

45 Tahune Crescent, Blackmans Bay, TAS 7052, Australia ph: +61 (3) 6229 5631

VPem3D User Documentation



P.K. Fullagar

version 3.395

December 2020

Frontispiece



VPem3D inversion of Spectrem data from Goias, Brazil (Fullagar et al, 2014).



VPem3D inversion of downhole TEM data from a North American nickel prospect.

П

TABLE OF CONTENTS

0. GE	TTING STARTED WITH VPem3D6
0.1	Installation6
0.2	Licence Activation6
0.3	VPem3D documentation6
0.4	VPem3D sample files6
1 INTR	ODUCTION
2 SPEC	CIAL FEATURES
2.1	Inversion of geological models10
2.2	More accurate representation of surfaces
2.3	Constraining, modifying, and recovering geological contacts
2.4	Geobody inversion13
2.5	Fast inversion of homogeneous unit properties
2.6	Heterogeneous unit inversion14
2.7	Compact body inversion14
2.8	Linear and non-linear resistive limit forward algorithms14
2.9	Modelling and inversion with a moving footprint15
2.10	Primary field from an arbitrary 3D transmitter loop16
2.11	Resistive limit responses inside conductors16
2.12	Depth weighting17
2.13	Conductivity weighting18
2.14 point	Proximity weighting for fixed property cell or downhole data 18
2.15	Transmitter loop wire proximity weighting
2.16	Calculated data normalisation20
2.17	Modelling and inversion of "total field" TEM20
2.18	Preferred Orientation21
2.19	Model Editing Options21
3 VPen	n3D FORWARD MODELLING & INVERSION22
3.1	Forward modelling algorithms22
3.2	Inversion algorithms23
4 MOD	ELLING & INVERTING AIRBORNE TEM DATA25
4.1	Introduction25
4.2	Computing resistive limit data25
4.3	Creating a starting model27
4.4	Forward calculation28
4.5	Inversion29
5 MOD	ELLING & INVERTING DOWNHOLE TEM DATA
5.1	Introduction29
5.2	Computing 1 st order moment ("resistive limit") data30
5.3	Creating a starting model33

5.4	Forward calculation	34
5.5	Inversion	35
6 MOE	DELLING & INVERTING GROUND TEM DATA	
6.1	Introduction	
6.2	Computing resistive limit data	
6.3	Creating a starting model	
6.4	Forward calculation	
6.5	Inversion	40
7 VPe	m3D FILE FORMATS	40
7.1	Control File (*.ctl)	40
7.2	VPem3D Data Files	45
7.3	VPem3D PAR Files	47
7.3.1	VPem3D parameter file format for airborne TEM	47
7.3.2	VPem3D parameter file format for moving loop ground TEM	
7.3.3	VPem3D parameter file format for fixed loop ground and downho	10 IEM49
7.3.4 7 <u>4</u>	"3D" Model Files (and VPem3D output files)	
		56
9 USE		
10 RE	FERENCES	56
11 AP	PENDIX A: AEM2Mom PAR file format	58
12 AP	PENDIX B: Example Airborne TEM Inversion	67
12 AP 12.1	PENDIX B: Example Airborne TEM Inversion Introduction	67 67
12 AP 12.1 12.2	PENDIX B: Example Airborne TEM Inversion Introduction Computing resistive limit data	67 67 67
12 AP 12.1 12.2 12.3	PENDIX B: Example Airborne TEM Inversion Introduction Computing resistive limit data Create a starting model (DTM grid available)	67 67 67 75
12 AP 12.1 12.2 12.3 12.4	PENDIX B: Example Airborne TEM Inversion Introduction Computing resistive limit data Create a starting model (DTM grid available) Create a starting model (no DTM grid available)	67 67 67 75 85
12 AP 12.1 12.2 12.3 12.4 12.5	PENDIX B: Example Airborne TEM Inversion Introduction Computing resistive limit data Create a starting model (DTM grid available) Create a starting model (no DTM grid available) Create a control file for a forward calculation	67 67 75 85 89
12 AP 12.1 12.2 12.3 12.4 12.5 12.6	PENDIX B: Example Airborne TEM Inversion Introduction Computing resistive limit data Create a starting model (DTM grid available) Create a starting model (no DTM grid available) Create a control file for a forward calculation Performing a forward calculation	
12 AP 12.1 12.2 12.3 12.4 12.5 12.6 12.7	PENDIX B: Example Airborne TEM Inversion Introduction Computing resistive limit data Create a starting model (DTM grid available) Create a starting model (no DTM grid available) Create a control file for a forward calculation Performing a forward calculation Running an AEM inversion.	
12 AP 12.1 12.2 12.3 12.4 12.5 12.6 12.7 12.8	PENDIX B: Example Airborne TEM Inversion Introduction Computing resistive limit data Create a starting model (DTM grid available) Create a starting model (no DTM grid available) Create a control file for a forward calculation Performing a forward calculation Running an AEM inversion Exporting the inverted model	
12 AP 12.1 12.2 12.3 12.4 12.5 12.6 12.7 12.8 13 AP	PENDIX B: Example Airborne TEM Inversion Introduction Computing resistive limit data Create a starting model (DTM grid available) Create a starting model (no DTM grid available) Create a starting model (no DTM grid available) Create a control file for a forward calculation Performing a forward calculation Running an AEM inversion Exporting the inverted model PENDIX C: Example Downhole TEM Inversion	67 67 75 85
12 AP 12.1 12.2 12.3 12.4 12.5 12.6 12.7 12.8 13 AP 13.1	PENDIX B: Example Airborne TEM Inversion Introduction Computing resistive limit data Create a starting model (DTM grid available) Create a starting model (no DTM grid available) Create a starting model (no DTM grid available) Create a control file for a forward calculation Performing a forward calculation Running an AEM inversion Exporting the inverted model PENDIX C: Example Downhole TEM Inversion Introduction	67 67 75 75 85 94 94 96 106 106
12 AP 12.1 12.2 12.3 12.4 12.5 12.6 12.7 12.8 13 AP 13.1 13.2	 PENDIX B: Example Airborne TEM Inversion Introduction Computing resistive limit data Create a starting model (DTM grid available) Create a starting model (no DTM grid available) Create a starting model (no DTM grid available) Create a control file for a forward calculation Performing a forward calculation Running an AEM inversion Exporting the inverted model PENDIX C: Example Downhole TEM Inversion Introduction 	67 67 75 85
12 AP 12.1 12.2 12.3 12.4 12.5 12.6 12.7 12.8 13 AP 13.1 13.2 13.3	PENDIX B: Example Airborne TEM Inversion Introduction Computing resistive limit data Create a starting model (DTM grid available) Create a starting model (no DTM grid available) Create a starting model (no DTM grid available) Create a control file for a forward calculation Performing a forward calculation Running an AEM inversion Exporting the inverted model PENDIX C: Example Downhole TEM Inversion Introduction Computing resistive limit data Create a starting model (DTM grid available)	67 67 75 85 94 94 96 106 106 106 110
12 AP 12.1 12.2 12.3 12.4 12.5 12.6 12.7 12.8 13 AP 13.1 13.2 13.3 13.4	PENDIX B: Example Airborne TEM Inversion Introduction Computing resistive limit data Create a starting model (DTM grid available) Create a starting model (no DTM grid available) Create a control file for a forward calculation Performing a forward calculation Running an AEM inversion Exporting the inverted model PENDIX C: Example Downhole TEM Inversion Introduction Computing resistive limit data Create a starting model (DTM grid available)	67 67 75 75 85
12 AP 12.1 12.2 12.3 12.4 12.5 12.6 12.7 12.8 13 AP 13.1 13.2 13.3 13.4 13.5	PENDIX B: Example Airborne TEM Inversion Introduction Computing resistive limit data Create a starting model (DTM grid available) Create a starting model (no DTM grid available) Create a control file for a forward calculation Performing a forward calculation Running an AEM inversion Exporting the inverted model PENDIX C: Example Downhole TEM Inversion Introduction Computing resistive limit data Create a starting model (DTM grid available) Create a starting model (DTM grid available)	67 67 75 75 85 94 94 96 100 106 106 110 113
12 AP 12.1 12.2 12.3 12.4 12.5 12.6 12.7 12.8 13 AP 13.1 13.2 13.3 13.4 13.5 13.6	PENDIX B: Example Airborne TEM Inversion Introduction Computing resistive limit data Create a starting model (DTM grid available) Create a starting model (no DTM grid available) Create a control file for a forward calculation Performing a forward calculation Running an AEM inversion Exporting the inverted model PENDIX C: Example Downhole TEM Inversion Introduction Computing resistive limit data Create a starting model (DTM grid available) Create a starting model (DTM grid available) Performing resistive limit data Create a starting model (no DTM grid available) Create a starting model (no DTM grid available) Create a control file Performing a forward calculation	67 67 75 85 94 94 96 100 106 106 110 110 113 118
12 AP 12.1 12.2 12.3 12.4 12.5 12.6 12.7 12.8 13 AP 13.1 13.2 13.3 13.4 13.5 13.6 13.7	PENDIX B: Example Airborne TEM Inversion Introduction Computing resistive limit data Create a starting model (DTM grid available) Create a starting model (no DTM grid available) Create a starting model (no DTM grid available) Create a control file for a forward calculation Performing a forward calculation Running an AEM inversion Exporting the inverted model PENDIX C: Example Downhole TEM Inversion Introduction Computing resistive limit data Create a starting model (DTM grid available) Create a starting model (DTM grid available) Create a starting model (no DTM grid available) Create a starting model (DTM grid available) Create a starting model (no DTM grid available) Create a starting model (no DTM grid available) Create a starting model (no DTM grid available) Create a control file Performing a forward calculation Running a Downhole TEM inversion	67 67 75 75 85 99 94 96 100 106 106 106 110 110 113 118 121
12 AP 12.1 12.2 12.3 12.4 12.5 12.6 12.7 12.8 13 AP 13.1 13.2 13.3 13.4 13.5 13.6 13.7 13.8	PENDIX B: Example Airborne TEM Inversion Introduction Computing resistive limit data Create a starting model (DTM grid available) Create a starting model (no DTM grid available) Create a control file for a forward calculation Performing a forward calculation Running an AEM inversion Exporting the inverted model PENDIX C: Example Downhole TEM Inversion Introduction Create a starting model (DTM grid available) Create a starting model (DTM grid available) PENDIX C: Example Downhole TEM Inversion Introduction Create a starting model (DTM grid available) Create a starting model (DTM grid available) Create a starting model (DTM grid available) Create a starting model (no DTM grid available) Create a control file Performing a forward calculation Running a Downhole TEM inversion Applying Depth Weights	67 67 75 85 89 94 96 100 106 106 106 110 113 113 118 121 124
12 AP 12.1 12.2 12.3 12.4 12.5 12.6 12.7 12.8 13 AP 13.1 13.2 13.3 13.4 13.5 13.6 13.7 13.8 14 AP	 PENDIX B: Example Airborne TEM Inversion Introduction Computing resistive limit data Create a starting model (DTM grid available) Create a starting model (no DTM grid available) Create a control file for a forward calculation Performing a forward calculation Running an AEM inversion Exporting the inverted model. PENDIX C: Example Downhole TEM Inversion Introduction Create a starting model (DTM grid available) Create a starting model (DTM grid available) Create a starting model (DTM grid available) Create a starting model (no DTM grid available) Create a starting model (no DTM grid available) Create a control file. Performing a forward calculation Running a forward calculation Running a Downhole TEM inversion Applying Depth Weights 	67 67 75 85 94 94 96 96 100 106 106 106 110 110 113 118 121 128
12 AP 12.1 12.2 12.3 12.4 12.5 12.6 12.7 12.8 13 AP 13.1 13.2 13.3 13.4 13.5 13.6 13.7 13.8 14 AP 14.1	PENDIX B: Example Airborne TEM Inversion Introduction Computing resistive limit data Create a starting model (DTM grid available) Create a starting model (no DTM grid available) Create a control file for a forward calculation Performing a forward calculation Running an AEM inversion Exporting the inverted model PENDIX C: Example Downhole TEM Inversion Introduction Create a starting model (DTM grid available) Create a starting model (no DTM grid available) Create a starting model (no DTM grid available) Create a control file Performing a forward calculation Running a Downhole TEM inversion Applying Depth Weights PENDIX D: Example Ground TEM Inversion Introduction	67 67 75 75 85 94 94 96 96 100 106 106 106 106 110 113 113 113 121 124 128

Create a starting model (no DTM grid available)13	0
Create a control file13	1
Performing a forward calculation13	4
Running a ground TEM inversion13	8
PENDIX E: Create a starting model via 3D interpolation	۱
	2
Introduction14	2
3D Interpolation of EmaxAIR CDIs14	3
PENDIX F: VPem3D Downhole Data Proximity	
ng150	0
Function-based data proximity weights15	0
Derivative-based data proximity weights15	2
PENDIX G: Example "Total Field" TEM Inversion15	3
Introduction15	3
Computing resistive limit data15	3
Create a starting model (no DTM grid available)15	6
Create a control file15	9
Performing a forward calculation16	3
Running a "total field" TEM inversion16	7
	Create a starting model (no DTM grid available)

0. GETTING STARTED WITH VPem3D

VPem3D is a fast approximate modelling and inversion program for downhole, ground, and airborne transient electromagnetic (TEM) data. VPview is the user interface for VPem3D.

0.1 Installation

The install set for VPem3D can be downloaded from the Fullagar Geophysics website: <u>www.fullagargeophysics.com</u>. After download, double click on setup_vpem3d_v3.2_x64_Mlic.exe to install VPem3D. You will be asked for a VPem3D install password. This will be provided by your VPem3D supplier.

The install set for VPview can be downloaded from the Fullagar Geophysics website. After download, double click on setup_VPview3_0.0.4.0f.exe to install VPview. You will be asked for a VPview install password. This too will be provided by your VPem3D supplier.

0.2 Licence Activation

The licence files for both VPem3D and VPview are based on the Physical Address (aka MAC address) of your PC. To determine the MAC address, double click on the desktop icon for VPview. Email the MAC address to your VPem3D supplier.

Once you receive the licence (.REG) file from your VPem3D supplier, simply double click on it and follow the prompts. Your VPem3D and VPview licences will then be ready for use.

0.3 VPem3D documentation

Documentation for VPem3D is available from the Fullagar Geophysics website. It is also written to C:\Program Files\Fullagar\VPem3D\documentation during installation.

0.4 VPem3D sample files

Four files are required in order to run VPem3D:

- (i) a control file, defining the model and data files involved and specifying the inversion parameters;
- (ii) a model file;
- (iii) a data file; and
- (iv) a data parameter file, specifying the field components to be modelled.

Sample VPem3D files are included with the installation. They can be found in sub-directories below C:\Program Files\Fullagar\VPem3D\sample_data. There are separate folders for airborne, downhole, and ground TEM examples.

Windows imposes restrictions on the Program Files folder; it is recommended, therefore, that you transfer the sample file folders into an ordinary folder, e.g. C:\VPem3D.

In order to run the sample files:

- 1. launch VPview;
- 2. read the control (.CTL) file using the VPview Open VP control file option, under the File menu;
- 3. launch VPem3D using the Run VPxx from file option, under the Run menu;
- 4. display the results using the *Load Model* option, under the *Model* menu.

For additional information, please refer to the VPem3D documentation. Note in particular the worked examples in Appendices B,C, D, and G.

If you have any questions, please contact us. See our contact details on page 55.

1 INTRODUCTION

VPem3D is a fast approximate 3D modelling and inversion program for airborne, ground, and downhole transient electromagnetic (TEM) data developed in response to two related needs in mineral exploration: the need for rapid 3D inversion of large TEM data sets and the need for integrated interpretation of TEM data in concert with geological and other data. *VPem3D* is more general than 1D inversion or conductive plate modelling, but much faster than "rigorous" 3D TEM inversion programs. *VPem3D* has the potential to significantly enhance both the efficiency and effectiveness of 3D TEM interpretation, and hence to contribute to exploration success. The technical basis for the *VPem3D* algorithm is described and illustrated in several publications: Schaa & Fullagar (2010), Fullagar & Schaa (2014), Fullagar et al (2014, 2015), and Fullagar & Woods (2016).

VPem3D converts dB/dt or B-field TEM decays to resistive limits in order to reduce run times by a factor of 10 or more relative to conventional programs. The resistive limit is the integral of the B-field decay over time. By transforming decays to "resistive limits", the multi-channel TEM inversion problem is effectively reduced to a single channel magnetic inversion, thereby yielding a dramatic increase in speed. Each model cell contributes to the resistive limit response as a magnetic dipole. The improvement in speed is achieved at the expense of information carried by the time evolution of the decay. However, strategies have been developed to recover as much as possible of the lost information, e.g. starting conductivity models constructed from conductivity-depth images or 1D inversions. More rigorous TEM software can be employed to verify and refine the initial interpretation, if necessary.

VPem3D has been designed for geologically-constrained inversion but is also suitable for "unconstrained" inversion. One, two, or three component data can be handled, from all common configurations: in-loop or slingram, either fixed loop or moving loop. Ground and downhole data can be inverted simultaneously.

Integrated interpretation is advanced in three main ways. Firstly, inversion can be performed on a geological model, with each cell in the VPem3D model assigned a rock type as well as a physical property. Inverting on a geological model is a strong driver for integrated interpretation in itself, and it also delivers benefits in terms of flexibility and control during inversion. In particular it permits geometry inversion, i.e. adjustment of geological boundaries, as well as more conventional property inversion. The use of geological models not only allows geological constraints to be imposed naturally, but also introduces greater flexibility and control during inversions.

Secondly, VPem3D has been implemented as a new option within the existing "VP" modelling and inversion framework developed for the Mira Geoscience potential fields modelling and inversion program, VPmg (Fullagar et al., 2000, 2004, 2008; Fullagar & Pears, 2007). Thus *VPem3D* is the latest addition to the "VP software suite" (Figure 1.1). The advent of *VPem3D* expedites combined interpretation of magnetics, gravity, and TEM data. Model file formats and inversion styles are identical for all programs in the VP suite. In particular, layered Earth models generated with VPem1D, the Mira Geoscience 1D inversion program, can be used as starting models for VPem3D.

Thirdly, a user interface, *VPview*, has been developed to facilitate modelling and inversion with all the "VP" programs. *VPview* includes utilities for editing control parameters, creating simple layered models, converting TEM decays to resistive limits, and displaying models and data (both observed and calculated). *VPem3D* users also have the option (under commercial terms) of accessing the Gocad-based utilities developed for the VP suite by Mira Geoscience.

This documentation manual is comprised of seven main sections. Special technical features of *VPem3D* are briefly described in Section 2. A general introduction to *VPem3D* forward modelling and inversion is provided in Section 3. Sections 4, 5, and 6 contain general instructions for running *VPem3D* on airborne, downhole, and ground TEM respectively. *VPem3D* file formats are defined in Section 7. Example inversions for airborne, downhole, ground, and "total field" TEM are described in Appendices B, C, D, and G respectively (Sections 12, 13, 14, and 17).

7



Figure 1.1: Schematic illustrating the structure of the "VP" software suite. VPem3D v2 is a specialised forward modelling module, linked to the VPshell which includes the inversion routines. VPview is the user interface.

To summarise, the key features of VPem3D are

- fast 3D inversion of TEM resistive limit data
- inverts airborne, ground, downhole, and "total field" TEM
- can operate on geological models
- compact 3D model format
- drill hole pierce points honoured
- sharp geological contacts preserved
- conductivities are bounded
- 3 inversion styles:
 - (i) homogeneous property,
 - (ii) heterogeneous property (including compact body option), &
 - (iii) contact geometry
- fast steepest descent inversion algorithm
- fully compatible with VPmg and VPem1D, for integrated interpretation of magnetics, gravity, & TEM
- runs constrained or unconstrained inversion

Functions of *VPview*, the VPem3D user interface:

- display TEM data in plan and profile
- convert TEM decays to 1st order moments ("resistive limits")
- create simple layered models
- create 3D conductivity models from CDI sections
- display topography

- cut sections and horizontal fliche plans through the 3D model
- compare observed and calculated resistive limits
- adjust inversion parameters
- edit model file parameters
- apply depth weights
- launch inversions
- export VPem3D models in UBC format or Geosoft XYZ format
- convert homogeneous units to heterogeneous units via sub-celling

2 SPECIAL FEATURES

2.1 Inversion of geological models

Each cell in a *VPem3D* is explicitly assigned to a geological unit (Figure 2.1). Thus VPem3D models are geological. This is a strong driver for integrated interpretation.

Model cells	Rocktype	e classific	cation &	propertie	es
	category	mean	min	max	pdf [
	Severne sandstone				
	Cambrian				
	felsic sediment				
	dolerite				
	A granite				
	a fault zone				
	breccia				
	massive mt				
	disseminated mt				
	·		-		°

Figure 2.1: Each cell in a VPem3D model is assigned to a geological unit. If geology is unknown, all cells belong to the same "unknown" unit, as in conventional inversion.

The litho-stratigraphic significance of each cell is captured and carried through inversion. Final models can include sharp contacts separating different geological units. A geological unit can be broken into many spatially distinct sub-volumes, e.g. fault blocks. Each geological unit can be homogeneous or heterogeneous. All the cells comprising a particular unit share a common property if the unit is homogeneous. If a unit is heterogeneous, the properties of all its cells lie between the bounds defined for that unit.

Basement underlies the geological units. Basement cells have no internal interfaces, and extend to the base of the model (normally at great depth). Given the attenuation with depth of TEM, basement is normally assigned zero conductivity in *VPem3D* models.

Currently, the maximum number of vertical prisms allowed in any model is 15 x 10⁶, the maximum number of cells (or interfaces) in any prism is 350, and the maximum number of geological units is 99.

Mira Geoscience has developed Gocad utilities to export 3D geological models into VPem3D format, and to import VPem3D models into Gocad. Mira utilities are also available to impose drill hole constraints on boundaries and cells within the VPem3D model.

2.2 More accurate representation of surfaces

The "VP" in VPem3D stands for "vertical prism", reflecting the fact that VPem3D models are based on close-packed vertical rectangular prisms with internal horizontal interfaces. The horizontal interfaces divide each vertical prism into cells. The cells can have arbitrary vertical dimension, allowing the mesh to adapt to fit geological surfaces (including the topographic surface) as closely as is permitted by the lateral discretization (Figure 2.2).



Figure 2.2: Schematic model sections illustrating the differences between a conventional regular mesh (left) and the deforming mesh implemented in VPem3D. Vertical cell dimensions are arbitrary, as required to best represent the geology. Horizontal cell boundaries snap to geological contacts (coloured) in the VPem3D mesh, whereas all boundaries are artificial in the regular mesh. Units can be sub-celled to permit internal property variations. Sub-cell boundaries are dotted in the RH panel.

Viewed in plan, *VPem3D* models are defined on a regular rectangular mesh, but the vertical dimension of *VPem3D* model cells is arbitrary. Thus a 25 cm ore intersection and a 150 m intersection of barren granite could each be represented with a single cell.



Figure 2.3: Horizontal cell boundaries are positioned within each vertical model prism to coincide with geological boundaries.

The adaptive VPem3D parameterisation has a number of advantages over uniform meshes:

1. models are more compact, with the result that model files are generally smaller and run times shorter;

2. surfaces can be represented more accurately. In particular, the top of the VPem3D model *is* the DTM.

2.3 Constraining, modifying, and recovering geological contacts

Because *VPem3D* model cells are geologically-tagged, their interfaces carry meaning as geological contacts. Therefore, it is possible to alter the shape of geological units as well as their properties via inversion (Figure 2.4).



Figure 2.4: Illustration of drilling-constrained geometry inversion (after Fullagar et al, 2004). The top-limestone surface at upper left was interpreted from drill pierce points; the surface at lower right was adjusted via geometry inversion, constrained by the pierce points, in order to fit gravity data.

Contacts which have been intersected by drill holes can be held fixed, while interpreted contacts between drill holes can be allowed to vary. When inclined drill holes pass above or below "free" contacts, artificial interfaces are introduced to prevent movement of free contacts which contradicts geological logging.



Figure 2.5: Cell boundaries intersected by drill holes are fixed during geometry inversion. Drill holes can impose bounds on the permissible movement of boundaries.

It is desirable not only to fix boundaries intersected by drill holes, but also to suppress changes in their vicinity. Otherwise, the influence of the drill hole will be confined to the fixed boundaries, which may produce "pillars" or "wells" in the inverted model. In VPem3D, a spherical neighbourhood is

defined, centred on each fixed boundary (Figure 2.6). By default the radius of influence, ROI, is the depth of the data point or the distance to the nearest data point, whichever is smaller. However, the user can adjust the radius of influence by means of the control file; see Section 7.1 below.



Figure 2.6: Movement of boundaries during geometry inversion is damped within a spherical volume centred on each fixed boundary.

After geometry inversion, the revised geological contacts can be recovered, i.e. the VPem3D final model can be represented in terms of surfaces. A Gocad utility has been written by Mira Geoscience to recover "layered" VPem3D models.

2.4 Geobody inversion

One special geometry inversion option is creation of a geological shape from a unit which initially has zero thickness. Although the unit has zero thickness, there is a property contrast between it and its host. Geobody inversion represents an alternative to conventional parametric inversion to define sources with simple geometric shapes.

2.5 Fast inversion of homogeneous unit properties

Homogeneous unit (or bulk property) inversion optimises the conductivity of one or more geological units. *VPem3D* inversion of homogeneous unit properties is fast because the maximum number of "active" parameters is the number of geological units in the model, even if the model is large and complex.

Upper and lower bounds can be imposed on the conductivity of each geological unit. If the upper and lower bounds are identical, the unit in question is treated as fixed and plays no part in inversion. Thus the user can control the number of active parameters.

There is no restriction on the algebraic sign of conductivity, other than that imposed by the user via choice of bounds. Therefore complete flexibility is offered in terms of modelling conductivity contrast. For example permitting negative conductivity can serve as a device for fitting airborne IP anomalies in some cases.

2.6 Heterogeneous unit inversion

Geological units can be heterogeneous in conductivity. Homogeneous geological units can be converted to heterogeneous units either during model construction, or subsequently. During the conversion, model cells in the new heterogeneous units can be sub-divided into sub-cells. The sub-cells can have approximately equal thickness (vertical dimension), or successive sub-cells can increase in thickness by a user-specified factor. Sub-celling unrelated to model construction can be launched either from VPview or via a control file [see the description of the *itmax* parameter in Section 7.1].

Inversion of the properties of heterogeneous units produces intra-unit variations of property. Therefore, VPem3D can perform "unconstrained inversions" *a la* UBC if desired. If conventional least squares inversion is selected, the conductivity will vary smoothly, as in a UBC model. The property values of all cells within heterogeneous units are bounded by the user-specified minimum and maximum values specified in the model file header. Heterogeneous property inversion is often applied as a final stage of inversion, e.g. after homogeneous property inversion.

2.7 Compact body inversion

Compact body inversion (CBI) is a variant of heterogeneous unit inversion. As the name suggests, CBI favours solutions with small volume. Therefore CBI tends to define discrete highly conductive volumes which can explain the measured data. Compact solutions are deeper (or further from downhole data points) than larger volume solutions. Consequently, when performing CBI of airborne or ground TEM, there is not usually any need to impose depth weighting.

At each iteration, CBI first identifies the individual model cell (the "seed" cell) which can produce the greatest reduction in chi-squared misfit between observed and calculated data. It then restricts changes in conductivity (in that iteration) to the seed cell and to other cells which have a similar potential to decrease the misfit. The user has the option to limit changes to cells which are centred within a certain radius (the *Body Radius*) of the seed cell.

Compact inversion can be run for multiple iterations, to define multiple conductors, or run for a single iteration to define a volume of interest. In either case, CBI may just be the first stage; subsequently, the user may edit the volume of interest, or choose a subset of conductors, and perform additional inversions, e.g. homogeneous unit inversion &/or geometry inversion &/or conventional heterogeneous inversion.

2.8 Linear and non-linear resistive limit forward algorithms

The resistive limit response of a 3D conductivity distribution is computed in VPem3D by adding the magnetic dipole responses contributed by each model cell. The magnetic dipole moment for any cell is proportional to the primary field and to the time constant of the cell. The 3D resistive limit response from each can be calculated rapidly using existing VPmg magnetic forward modelling routines. The vector contributions from each cell are combined at each receiver location.

There are two forward modelling options in VPem3D: linear and non-linear. In the **linear forward algorithm**, the magnetic moment in each cell is assumed to be parallel to the primary field. This is tantamount to the assumption that the time constant is an isotropic scalar. The linear algorithm is very fast, but it takes no account of the effect of conductor shape on EM induction. The linear algorithm is always used for airborne TEM, and is an option for ground and downhole TEM.

Shape and orientation influence induction in good conductors, with the result that the magnetic moment in a cell is not necessarily parallel to the primary field (Figure 2.8). In the **non-linear forward algorithm** the effects of shape and orientation are taken into account. Separate time constants are determined for primary field excitation in the X, Y, and Z directions by slicing the model orthogonal to the axes and analysing the current domains in each slice in turn. These time constants can be regarded as the diagonal elements of a tensor, analogous to the demagnetisation

tensor in conventional magnetic modelling. When the time constant tensor is applied to the primary field, the resulting dipole moment is rotated to the appropriate direction. The non-linear algorithm is slower than the linear algorithm, and is only applied to cells with conductivity greater than a threshold value, Cmin. The default Cmin value is 1 S/m. The response from less conductive cells is always computed using the linear algorithm.



Figure 2.8: Schematic cross-section through a conductive plate (grey) excited by primary field (blue arrows) from a loop on the ground surface. Induction in the plate is dominated by the horizontal component of primary field (black arrows). Therefore "magnetisation" is horizontal, not parallel to primary field.

2.9 Modelling and inversion with a moving footprint

In airborne EM surveys, the transmitter is small in relation to the survey area. Therefore, only a minor fraction of the search volume is excited for any single measurement. This is illustrated schematically in Figure 6.2, where a hemispherical "volume of influence" is defined beneath the aircraft (hence transmitter). The term "footprint" is used to capture this idea, though the definition of footprint is not standardised: it can refer to a radius, an area, or a volume.

Since physically only a small fraction of the model volume is influencing the data, computationally it is advantageous to restrict attention to the subset of model cells which contribute appreciably to each measurement. In VPem3D the forward calculation of any AEM resistive limit response involves only the cells within a square prism with dimensions 400m (or 3 prism diagonal dimensions, whichever is larger). The volume of influence extends from the surface to the bottom of the model. Unlimited depth extent was adopted for two reasons, one physical and one practical. Physically, the effective depth of penetration is governed by conductivity, which is (usually) unknown; therefore it is sensible to consider the full depth extent of the model. Opting for unlimited depth extent was also expeditious because a cylindrical "footprint", extending to the base of the model, had already been implemented in VPem3D.



Figure 2.9: Volume of influence (or 3D footprint) for an AEM transmitter can be represented schematically as a hemisphere (after Smith & Wasylechko, 2012).

2.10 Primary field from an arbitrary 3D transmitter loop

An arbitrary closed loop can be represented as a connected set of linear segments. The net magnetic field is then the vector sum of the magnetic fields associated with the individual linear current segments. An algorithm for an arbitrary piece-wise linear transmitter loop has been embedded in *VPem3D*. It is quite general, suitable for underground loops with vertical segments as well as surface loops in rugged topography.

2.11 Resistive limit responses inside conductors

EM data recorded inside conductors are often erratic owing to the close proximity of the sensor to the induced currents and to local variations in conductivity. Therefore it is fairly common practice to disregard data recorded inside conductive bodies. Nevertheless, it is desirable to develop forward modelling routines capable of computing responses inside homogeneous conductors. The external resistive limit responses are modelled in *VPem3D* using magnetic routines. The magnetostatic routines have been extended to model resistive limits inside conductors.

Inside a highly magnetic body subjected to inducing field \vec{H}_0 , the magnetic field anomaly, $\Delta \vec{H} = \vec{H} - \vec{H}_0$, will be opposed to the inducing field owing to demagnetisation. As a result of this demagnetising field, the normal component of resultant magnetic field, \vec{H} , is discontinuous at a magnetic boundary. However, the normal component of the magnetic induction, \vec{B} , is continuous at a boundary. \vec{B} can be defined in terms of magnetic field, \vec{H} , and magnetisation, \vec{j} :

$$\vec{B} = \mu_0 \left(\vec{H} + \vec{J} \right) \tag{2.1}$$

The vertical magnetic induction through a 100m cube with vertical magnetisation is plotted in Figure 2.10. In the context of TEM modelling, the shape of the \vec{B} profile, smoothly increasing to a maximum value in the centre of the cube, captures the effect of induced current circulating in horizontal paths around the cell. Therefore, the equivalent of \vec{B} is computed at all underground measurement locations in *VPem3D*. This is appealing, given that \vec{B} rather than \vec{H} is the quantity measured in TEM surveys.

Bz profile through cube



Figure 2.10: Vertical magnetic induction, B_z , profile through the centre of a 100m cube, susceptibility 1 SI, with top at RL of 0m. B_z is continuous at top and bottom of cube. Ambient field is vertical with intensity 40000nT.

2.12 Depth weighting

Depth weighting penalises model changes at shallow depths. This is often desirable, especially for ground and airborne surveys, because the receivers are most sensitive to the nearest model cells. Therefore small changes in shallow cells can have a marked effect on the data misfit. Conversely, receivers are less sensitive to deeper cells. However, in general variations at depth are of greater interest in exploration. Therefore depth weighting is intended to counteract geometrical attenuation, and hence to enable inversion to reveal possible "deep sources". VPem3D applies depth weighting by default in geometry inversion, and user-controlled depth weighting is available as an option in heterogeneous unit inversion.

The depth weight formula used in VPem3D is as follows:

$$w(d) = \left(\frac{d+h}{d_{\max}+h}\right)^{p/2}$$
(2.2)

where *d* is the depth of a cell centre, d_{max} is the maximum depth-to-basement in the model, *p* is the exponent, and *h* is a depth offset. *h* is adjusted to achieve a desired weight, wmax, for the shallowest cell. The exponent varies, depending on data type. *p* = 4 for TEM resistive limits.

Thick cells exert greater influence on the inversion (have larger derivatives) by virtue of their greater volumes. Model cells often increase in thickness with depth. In such cases it may be desirable to normalise the depth weights with respect to cell thickness, i.e. to dampen the influence of thicker, deeper cells somewhat. The thickness normalised depth weights are defined by

$$w'(d) = \sqrt{\frac{\Delta_{ref}}{\Delta}} \left(\frac{d+h}{d_{max}+h}\right)^p$$
(2.3)

17

where Δ is the cell thickness and where Δ_{ref} is a reference thickness supplied by the user.

Depth weighting can be applied to heterogeneous (sub-celled) models, as described in Section 13.8.

2.13 Conductivity weighting

3D conductivity weights (Schaa, 2010) are based directly on starting model conductivities and are less subjective than depth weights. The conductivity weights focus changes in conductive regions of the model, and penalise changes in resistive regions.

Conductivity values are mapped to weights between 0 and 1. The simplest form of conductivity weights is a linear mapping, viz.

$$w(\sigma_a)\Big|_{(x,y,z)} = 1 - \left(\frac{\sigma_a}{\sigma_{max}}\right)\Big|_{(x,y,z)} \ge 0$$
(2.4)

where σ_a is the apparent conductivity at location (x,y,z); σ_{max} is the maximum conductivity value occurring in the model. The estimated background conductivity can be subtracted from the conductivities before calculating the weights. Conductivity weights and depth weights can be applied simultaneously. The available conductivity weighting options are described in Section 7.1 in connection with the *itmax* parameter.

2.14 Proximity weighting for fixed property cell or downhole data point

If downhole conductivity logs or core conductivity measurements are available, the conductivity can be considered known within certain "drilled" model cells. It is desirable not only to fix the conductivity in such cells, but also to suppress changes in their vicinity. Otherwise, the influence of the conductivity measurements will be confined to the fixed cells, which may be recognizable in the inverted model as "beads on a necklace". In VPem3D, a spherical neighbourhood is defined, centred on each fixed cell (Figure 2.11). This is the same approach adopted previously for pierce points during geometry inversion (Figure 2.6). By default the radius of influence, ROI, is the depth of the data point or the distance to the nearest data point, whichever is smaller. However, the user can define the radius of influence in the control file; see Section 7.1 below.

The practical advantages of downhole TEM are the proximity of the receiver to the target, which improves the detectability (S/N), and the access to the third dimension, which improves locational accuracy. However, downhole data are a mixed blessing for inversion because the receiver becomes extremely sensitive to the conductivity and shape of the material in its immediate vicinity. Therefore, careful conditioning is required to suppress model changes adjacent to downhole measurements. It may also be necessary to filter the data prior to inversion if strong, sharp anomalies are present, especially if the model resolution is too coarse to replicate the short wavelength variations.



Figure 2.11: Model changes are suppressed within spherical neighbourhoods centred on each fixed property cell (coloured red).

Given the sensitivity of downhole or underground data to the host cell and its immediate neighbours, it is desirable to suppress changes within a neighbourhood of the data point. In VPem3D, a spherical neighbourhood is defined, centred on each underground data point (Figure 2.12). This is the same approach adopted previously for pierce points during geometry inversion and for fixed cells during property inversion. By default the radius of influence, R, is 2.5 times the diagonal dimension of the model prisms. However, the user can define the radius of influence in the control file; see Section 7.1 and Appendix F below.



Figure 2.12: Model changes are suppressed within spherical neighbourhoods centred on each underground data point (blue dot).

The weight increases from near zero at the data point (centre of sphere) to 1 at radius R. The weight is applied to the derivatives of the underground data point with respect to changes in conductivity of the surrounding cells. The weight is small (but usually non-zero) for the derivatives of the downhole data point with respect to conductivity of the host cell; this is to enable the host cell to change during inversion, albeit in a strongly damped fashion. Clearly it is a matter of judgment as to exactly what

the minimum weight should be; currently the default 0.05. However, the user is able to define the minimum weight in the control file; see Section 7.1 and Appendix F below.

2.15 Transmitter loop wire proximity weighting

When ground or downhole TEM data are inverted, the derivatives are very high for the model cells close to loop wires, since these cells are subjected to very intense primary fields. If left unchecked, the high sensitivity to loop wires can focus model changes in the vicinity of the loop and divert attention from more geologically plausible solutions. Therefore, it is desirable to suppress changes in close proximity to transmitter loop wires. A default Tx-proximity weighting is applied by VPem3D during ground and downhole TEM inversion, to damp the derivatives associated with cells which are close to the transmitter loop wires.

In *VPem3D*, derivatives are damped during heterogeneous unit inversion of ground and downhole TEM according to the primary field intensity. The weight for the *n*th active cell is defined as

$$w_{n} = 1 - \frac{|B_{0n}|\Delta z_{n}}{|B_{0}^{\max}| + 1}$$
(2.5)

where Δz_n is the thickness of the nth cell, and where $|B_0^{\max}|$ is an estimate of the primary field at the centre of the transmitter loop (in pT/A). The cell thickness is applied to damp sensitivities equally, independent of cell volume.

Usually the loop proximity weights are applied in conjunction with "depth weighting" (for ground data) and "data proximity weighting" (for downhole data), since the inversion can also be compromised by high sensitivity in the vicinity of receiver locations.

2.16 Calculated data normalisation

Strictly speaking, the VPem3D rock property is time constant rather than conductivity. However, time constant is not always meaningful and is not a petrophysical property in the normal sense. The time constant of simple bodies is proportional to conductivity, but dependent on size and shape as well (Nabighian & Macnae, 1991). The constant of proportionality is also affected by the finite time interval spanned by any measured decay; ideal resistive limits are based on integration over all time. Therefore VPem3D conductivity can be regarded as proportional to conductivity, but with an unknown constant of proportionality. In exploration this somewhat elastic definition does not usually pose any serious problems because the absolute value of conductivity is generally much less important than the location and shape of the conductors.

When a starting model is derived from CDIs or 1D inversion, the VPem3D calculated resistive limits can be normalised or calibrated to conform to CDI or inverted conductivity as closely as possible. The user can elect to apply a multiplicative factor to the VPem3D calculated data in order to minmise the misfit. The application of calculated data normalisation is illustrated in Appendix E (Section 15.2).

2.17 Modelling and inversion of "total field" TEM

VPem3D can model "total field" TEM, i.e. B-field data recorded with a total field magnetometer. Specifically, VPem3D can invert sub-audio magnetic (SAM) and SAMSON data. Given that the secondary B-fields are always much smaller than the geomagnetic field, the "total field" TEM response is the component of the secondary B-field parallel to the ambient field. The transmitter can either be a closed loop or a grounded dipole. In VPem3D HeliSAM is treated as a variant of ground TEM, even though the data are recorded in the air.

The VPem3D polarity convention is ENU, i.e. x=East, y=North, z=Up are the positive directions. Also, current flow in the transmitter loop is anti-clockwise for VPem3D modelling, so primary B field

inside the Tx loop is up. For SAM measurements this means that a flat-lying conductor inside the loop will produce a negative anomaly in the northern hemisphere, since the secondary B-field opposes the downward oriented Earth's field.

2.18 Preferred Orientation

When the linear forward algorithm is selected, the primary field determines the "magnetisation" direction in each model cell. However, in reality the induced current in a conductor is affected by its shape as well as by the strength and orientation of the primary field. In particular, current flow in conductive plates is confined to the plane of the plate. Therefore only the primary field component orthogonal to the plate influences the induced current. In VPem3D a preferred orientation, perhaps parallel to bedding planes or to a dominant structure set, can be specified for current flow. The component of primary field orthogonal to the preferred orientation then governs the calculated resistive limit response of the model.

2.19 Model Editing Options

Simple model editing operations can be performed using a VPview utility in the *Model* menu, e.g. creating new "geological units" based on a conductivity threshold. In addition, discrete representations of (thick) conductive plates or ellipsoids can be inserted into VPem3D model files.

🔭 VP	view 3.	7.3dev - 3	b702bc				
File	Run	Model	Constraints	Data	Plot	Tools	Help
		Lo	ad Model				•
		Ex	port Model				
		Ed	it Model				
		Cr	eate New Mode	I 63			
		Su	bcell Homogen	ous Moo	del		
		Ар	ply Weighting	to Hetero	genou	s Model .	

3 VPem3D FORWARD MODELLING & INVERSION

3.1 Forward modelling algorithms

In VPem3D, the resistive limit response is calculated as the sum of two contributions, namely a discretised 3D target response and a continuous "background" response (Figure 3.1).



Figure 3.1: VPem3D resistive limit forward modelling schematic. Response from discretised ground is added to analytic response from homogeneous half-space.

The background response is due to the diffusion of the "smoke ring" into the host rocks. The background is assumed to be a homogeneous half-space at present. Formulae for the vertical and horizontal resistive limits on a homogeneous half-space after step shut-off of a rectangular loop are derived in Schaa & Fullagar (2012). Corresponding formulae for resistive limit components *in* a homogeneous half-space, as required for downhole TEM, were derived during the AMIRA P1022 project. [The background response is not computed for AEM at present.]

The discretised 3D model accounts for the resistive limit responses of geological conductors. The 3D target response is computed as the superposition of TEM moments from closely packed rectangular cells. Each model cell contributes to the net resistive limit response as a magnetic dipole (Figure 3.2). Dipole strength is controlled by the intensity of the primary magnetic field and the time constant of the cell.

	tow cable Receiver	Transmitter
Ground level		
	Sphere	

Figure 3.2: In the resistive limit, a conductive sphere produces a magnetic dipole response. This is the basis for the forward modelling algorithms in VPem3D.

There are two forward modelling algorithms in VPem3D:

- the linear scheme, which is very fast but less accurate;
- the non-linear scheme, which endeavours to account for conductor shape. The non-linear scheme is slower but more accurate. It is applied to high conductivity cells (≥ 1 S/m by default).

The user may select the linear algorithm by opting for *TEM Moments (Linear)* as the *Data Type* in the *Control File Parameters* form on the VPview *Model Definitions* page (Figure 3.3).

	Control File Parameters
File Definitions	*
Control File	Tamarack.ctl
Regional Model	Tamarack_het.000
Local Model	DUMMY
Data or PAR file	TEM2Mom_2015-02-05_0.PAR
Inversion Output	Tamarack_het.010
General Attribu	*
Data Type	TEM Moments (Linear)
Inversion Style	Heterogeneous Property
Iterations	0
Uncertainty	1
∆ Property	5000

Figure 3.3: Selecting the linear algorithm on the VPview Control File Parameters form.

In addition to their speed, VPem3D forward modelling algorithms handle zero conductivity host without difficulty, whereas more rigorous programs are often limited to a maximum contrast, e.g. 1:10³ for Marco.

The VPem3D forward modelling scheme has been validated against simple sphere and cube models. Gauging its accuracy has proved non-trivial since different 3D TEM programs do not necessarily agree. VPem3D and EH3DTD (UBC-GIF) resistive limit profile shapes over simple prismatic conductors are usually quite similar, but amplitudes can differ substantially. However, anomaly shape is generally more critical than amplitude for drill targeting. Anomaly shape is the key discriminant of conductor location and size, whereas amplitude is the key discriminant of conductivity. In the resistive limit, the conductivity influences the response from homogeneous bodies as a simple multiplicative factor. While achieving agreement in terms of amplitude would be desirable, for the time being VPem3D conductivity is rather elastic in absolute terms.

3.2 Inversion algorithms

VPem3D offers a great deal of flexibility for inversion of TEM, both in terms of inversion styles and constraint options (including "unconstrained"). VPem3D can invert multi-component dB/dt and B-field data sets. Downhole data from multiple holes, excited by multiple transmitter loops, can be inverted together. Ground and downhole TEM data can also be inverted simultaneously.

The aim of inversion is to achieve an acceptable degree of fit to the data, subject to geological and petrophysical constraints on the model. Inversion proceeds iteratively, i.e. by successive approximation, seeking at each stage parameter changes, Δp , which can reduce the data misfits, Δd . *VPem3D* solves for the model perturbation Δp using the method of Steepest Descent. The algorithm is outlined in Schaa & Fullagar (2010) and Schaa (2010, Chapter 5). The steepest descent solution is very fast since no matrix inversions are performed. Forward modeling, not inversion *per se*, is the rate limiting factor in VPem3D.

Degree of fit is judged according to the magnitude of the chi-squared data norm, *L*₂, and the *L*₁-data norm, defined by

$$L2 = \frac{1}{N} \sum_{n=1}^{N} \left(\frac{\Delta d_n}{\varepsilon_n}\right)^2 = \frac{1}{N} \sum_{n=1}^{N} \left(\frac{o_n - c_n}{\varepsilon_n}\right)^2$$
$$L1 = \frac{1}{N} \sqrt{\frac{\pi}{2}} \sum_{n=1}^{N} \left|\frac{\Delta d_n}{\varepsilon_n}\right| = \frac{1}{N} \sqrt{\frac{\pi}{2}} \sum_{n=1}^{N} \left|\frac{o_n - c_n}{\varepsilon_n}\right|$$

where *N* is the number of data, $\{o_n\}$ denotes measured data, $\{c_n\}$ denotes calculated model responses, and where ε_n is the uncertainty (standard deviation) assigned to the *n*th data point. The uncertainty can vary from one station to another. If the data uncertainties are controlled by Normal random variables with zero mean, both *L*₂ and *L*₁ have expected values of unity. Therefore the model is deemed "acceptable" if $L_2 \leq 1$ and/or if $L_1 \leq 1$.

The RMS misfit is also computed and recorded, where

$$RMS = \sqrt{\frac{1}{N} \sum_{n=1}^{N} (\Delta d_n)^2} = \sqrt{\frac{1}{N} \sum_{n=1}^{N} (o_n - c_n)^2}.$$

RMS is quoted in the data units. For an acceptable model, i.e. when VPem3D has converged, the RMS misfit should be approximately equal to ε_n . However, the RMS misfit is not a reliable indicator of acceptability if the standard deviations vary from station to station. The inversion algorithm minimises the *L*₂ norm.

Three inversion "styles" are offered by *VPem3D*: (i) homogeneous unit properties variable, contact elevations fixed; (ii) contact elevations variable, all conductivities fixed; (iii) heterogeneous unit properties variable, contact elevations fixed.

VPem3D can be employed for both unconstrained and constrained inversion. Unconstrained heterogeneous inversion is usually conditioned with depth weights and/or conductivity weights and/or by invoking compact body inversion. The conductivity of all cells can be subject to upper and lower bounds. Compact body inversion favours localised, buried, high conductivity targets. It may be used to define a relatively large volume of interest, which can be refined in subsequent inversion runs.

In constrained inversion a sequence of inversions is often performed. During constrained heterogeneous inversion, the starting model is normally geologically-based. The conductivity of individual cells can be subject to upper and lower bounds appropriate for the geological unit to which they belong. Individual cells can be held fixed if conductivity has been measured either downhole or on core samples. Changes to the model are suppressed by weights within a neighbourhood of influence centred on fixed cells, as described in Section 2.14.

For the default smooth body ("least squares") inversion, the objective at each iteration is the smallest parameter perturbation needed to halve the L^2 data misfit. Maximum allowed perturbation size is defined in terms of absolute property change for property inversion, or in terms of fractional change in depth for geometry inversion. The perturbation vector is truncated if necessary.

4 MODELLING & INVERTING AIRBORNE TEM DATA

4.1 Introduction

Development of a fast modelling and inversion capability for airborne TEM involved resolution of a number of technical issues:

- Inversion speed is especially critical for AEM, given the large data volumes. Therefore, In order to maximise speed, the linear algorithm (as described in Sections 2.8 and 3.1) is employed by VPem3D for airborne EM (AEM) forward modelling. In the linear algorithm the response from each cell is controlled by the primary field at the cell centre, without reference to conductivity gradients (body shape). Slicing and domaining are not applied. The additional speed is achieved at the cost of some accuracy. However, for AEM it is arguable whether rigorous 3D inversion is always warranted, given that the objective is often regional reconnaissance rather than drill targeting. The asymmetric data coverage on most surveys (detailed along line, coarse across line) also compromises the definition of 3D geological features, even if signal/noise is favourable. Consequently the speed versus accuracy trade-off entailed in the choice of linear algorithm is attractive in many if not most cases. More sophisticated EM software can be employed to refine the interpretation of selected anomalies later, if required.
- The AEM transmitter does not excite the entire survey area at any given time. Therefore, as described in Section 2.9 above, a "moving footprint" approach has been implemented in VPem3D, similar to that employed by Cox et al (2010).
- Both transmitter and receiver positions are required, but usually only one position is recorded in the data file. Therefore, the transmitter and receiver positions are both written to the data file by AEM2Mom after computation of the resistive limit data.
- The sign of the in-line component reverses with flight direction, relative to a fixed Earth frame. Therefore, the "true" algebraic sign of the in-line component is preserved in VPem3D during modelling and inversion, but in VPview the in-line component is displayed as positive always.

The four stages in VPem3D modelling and inversion of airborne TEM are briefly described below. A worked example is included in Appendix B (Section 12).

4.2 Computing resistive limit data

The program, AEM2Mom converts dB/dt or B-field AEM time decays to 1st order moments (resistive limits). Survey parameters are passed to AEM2Mom in an EmaxAIR parameter file; the EmaxAIR PAR file format is defined in the EmaxAIR User Guide (see Appendix A below). If a PAR file does not exist, it can be created by means of the VPview *Prepare PAR file utility* under the *Data* menu (Figure 4.1).

🖳 VPv	iew Ver	sion 3.0 (B	uild 0.0.3.5)				_		
File	Run	Model	Constraints	Data	Plot	Tools	Help		
		Model E	Definitions	F	Prepare P	PAR file		•	VPmg/VPem3D PAR file
				F	Prepare I	Noments	file		VPem1D PAR file
				F	Rotate D	TM grid	•		AEM2Mom PAR file
				_					EmaxAir PAR file 😽 🕨



AEM2Mom reads column ASCII data or Geosoft XYZ format (with "Line" identifiers). However, AEM2Mom does not read

- times written as hours:min.sec
- latitude and longitude if written as deg.min.sec

• character labels, e.g. for anomalies

Therefore, be selective if exporting from GDB to Geosoft XYZ

If AEM data are normalised with respect to primary field, the normalisation is undone by AEM2Mom in order to recover resistive limits in pTms. For example, Spectrem data are usually normalised with respect to the primary B field, and VTEM data are normalised with respect to Tx moment x Rx area, i.e. Am^4 . In order to recover resistive limits in pTms, the actual Tx moment (in Am^2) is specified in the AEM2Mom PAR file.

The uncertainty is characterised in AEM2Mom by PCERR (the % error) and SDMIN (the minimum standard deviation). The standard deviation assigned to a TEM channel with measured value V is 0.01*PCERR*|V| + |SDMIN|. If SDMIN > 0, AEM2Mom truncates non-monotonic decays; thus V can be negative, but |V| cannot increase with time. If SDMIN < 0, AEM2Mom accepts all data provided |V| > |SDMIN|; thus AEM2Mom with integrate through cross-overs in this case. If less than 1/3 of the channels are included in the integration, the resistive limit is discarded. The standard deviations computed for the resistive limits are recorded in the moment data file.

Both Tx and Rx positions in 3D are required VPem3D for AEM modelling. The (X,Y) position defined in the contractor's data file refers to either Tx, Rx, or their midpoint. AEM2Mom calculates both Tx and Rx (X,Y) positions from the position provided (once its identity has been established) using the notional Tx-Rx horizontal offset, and the direction of flight. The Tx and Rx elevations are also required. Often the Tx GPS elevation is specified in the data file, in which case the Rx elevation can be computed using the notional Tx-Rx vertical offset. Sometimes the elevations can be computed by combining ground elevation with Rx altitude. If it is not possible to determine the Tx and Rx elevations, the Tx and Rx altitudes are recorded in the AEM2Mom output file, with the Rx altitude multiplied by -1. VPem3D recognises these values as altitudes, and computes the corresponding Tx and Rx elevations using ground elevations from the conductivity model.

The VPem3D model grid is usually oriented parallel and perpendicular to flight lines. AEM2Mom rotates the data into local coordinates, with the x-axis oriented along flight lines. The local coordinate system is defined by the #ROTATE# record in the parameter file. The #ROTATE# record is not needed if flight lines are oriented east-west, nor if flight lines are very close (say within 2 degrees) of N-S. Rotation parameters are defined in Section 11.

The Tx type and the data component(s) to be inverted are specified in the VPem3D PAR file which is created by AEM2Mom. A dipole Tx is assumed for slingram systems; the Tx coordinates are labelled VDX, VDY, VDZ in that case. For central loop systems, the Tx loop is assumed to have a finite radius, and the coordinates of the loop centre are labelled CLX, CLY, CLZ. The moment (resistive limit) data are labelled RLX, RLY, RLZ. RLX is the along-line component. The along-line components recorded in the contractor's file are assumed positive in the direction of advance. In the VPem3D data file, the along-line component polarity is fixed with respect to the Earth, i.e. changes in accordance with the direction of flight; AEM2Mom applies the required polarity changes.

The Tx moment and, for central loop systems, Tx radius must be specified either in the moment data file header or in the control file. The latest version of AEM2Mom writes the Tx moment and radius to the data file header. If using an old moment data file, without a header, the Tx moment and radius can be added to the control file via the Control File Parameters table (see below) or using a text editor. Tx moment (Am²) takes the place of "ambient field" on the 1st line of the control file and, for central loop systems, Tx loop radius (m) takes the place of inclination. See Section 7.1 below.

C	control File Parameters	
		*
Fwd_calc.c	ti	
Forrestania	IR2_het.mod	
DUMMY		
Forrestania	_VTEMmax_AEM2Mom_late_VPem.PAR	
Forrestania	_IR2_het.000	
s		*
TEM Mome	ents (Linear)	•
Heterogene	eous Property	•
0		
0.005		
5000		
ns		*
No		•
No		-
From region	nal model, retain cells (-101)	•
Off		-
		*
	Value	
arameters		
	17.50	
. 63	0.000000E+000	
(ma)	0.0000	
UIISI	0.0000	
	Fwd_calc.c Forrestania, DUMMY Forrestania, Forrestania, Forrestania, Forrestania, TEM Mome Heterogene 0 0.005 5000 ns No From regior Off Control off Control	Control File Parameters Fwd_calc.ctl Forrestania_IR2_het.mod DUMMY Forrestania_VTEMmax_AEM2Mom_late_VPem.PAR Forrestania_IR2_het.000 ************************************

4.3 Creating a starting model

ī.

Simple layered models can be created using the *Create New Model* utility under the *Model* menu in VPview.

VP	view 3.5	5.1Release	eCandidate - cfb	7240			
File	Run	Model	Constraints	Data	Plot	Tools	Help
		Lo	ad Model				•
		Ex	port Model				►
		Ed	it Model				
		Cr	eate New Model				
		Su	bcell Homogen	ous Moo	lel	W	
		Ap	ply Weighting t	o Hetero	genou	s Model	

Figure 4.2: The *Create New Model* utility is an option under the VPview *Model* menu.

Although not essential, normal practice is to create the model in the local coordinate system, i.e. with model cell sides oriented parallel/orthogonal to the flight lines. The recommended across-line

dimension for model prisms is equal to the flight line spacing. The recommended along line dimension for model prisms is half the Tx-Rx offset for slingram systems, or half the terrain clearance for central loop systems. Such prism dimensions will capture the full resolution of the survey. Ideally, the flight lines should track across prism centres.

The VPview *Create New Model* utility generates layered models, with a single cell spanning the entire thickness of each layer. Each layer (geological unit) is uniform in conductivity initially. In order to permit conductivity variations within layers, they must be converted to heterogeneous units. If geological units are defined as "Hetero" in VPview, VPem3D automatically converts them to heterogeneous units when the model is saved. If the layer thickness is greater than the specified "Cell Size", VPem3D will divide the layer into sub-cells of the desired thickness. See section 12.3 below.

Another option is to construct a 3D conductivity starting model via interpolation of conductivity-depth images (CDIs) or 1D inversions. VPview includes utilities to construct starting models from EmaxAIR CDIs, as illustrated in Section 15 (Appendix E). Alternatively, a VPem1D model can be adopted as the starting model for VPem3D.

The simplest model, suitable for "unconstrained" inversion, is comprised of a single "host" unit overlying basement. Sub-cells in the host unit generally increase in thickness with depth, e.g. an expansion factor can be applied to the thickness of successive cells during model construction. If the Cell Size is not an integer, the decimal part is interpreted as an expansion factor. Specifically, if the Cell Size were specified as 100.1 in the control file, then the thickness of successively deeper cells would increase by a factor of 1.1.

Depth weighting is normally applied for "unconstrained" heterogeneous property inversion; the procedure is illustrated in Section 13.8. Conductivity weighting, which focusses changes in the conductive zones, is often beneficial if the starting model is based on CDIs or 1D inversion. Depth and conductivity weighting options are defined in Section 7.1.

Conductivity is specified in mS/m. Minimum and maximum values for each geological unit can be defined using the *Create New Model* utility. During subsequent modelling and inversion the conductivity starting values and bounds are displayed in the *Property Table* on the VPview *Model Definitions* page.

If the user specifies the moment ("resistive limit") data file when running the *Create New Model* utility, VPview inserts default model parameters into the Model Parameters table, based on information in the data file header. These defaults are suitable for unconstrained inversion, for a single host unit on basement. For further details, see the worked example in Section 12.3.

🗽 New VP model		
Save Model File	Load TEM Moments File	Heterogenous Property Model
	Model Layers	
		Model Pa

4.4 Forward calculation

Before launching inversion it is advantageous to run a forward calculation, to ensure that the starting model and flight lines are "as expected", and to examine the degree of fit between observed and calculated data. Examination of observed and calculated profiles can reveal inconsistencies, e.g. with polarity conventions.

A control file is required for a forward calculation. VPview can create a control file at the end of a *Create New Model* process.



Alternatively, the control file can be created using the VPview *New VP control file* option; see Section 12.4 below. Set the maximum number of iterations [*itmax*] to zero. Launch the forward calculation via the VPview *Run VPxx from file* option.

When modelling AEM, VPem3D identifies the measured resistive limit with Tx-Rx midpoint closest to centre of each model prism, and assigns it to the prism centre location. This data re-sampling eliminates spurious geometrical effects. The positional adjustments involved are normally of the order of the along-line sampling interval, hence small in relation to the lateral resolution of the survey. After re-sampling, VPem3D creates a new file, RESAMPLED_AEM.DAT, containing the data points at model prism centres. On subsequent runs, VPem3D will read the re-sampled data from this file.

4.5 Inversion

Adjust model geometry or conductivity, subject to constraints (if available), to optimise the data fit. Often a sequence of inversions is performed, e.g. compact body inversion followed by more conventional heterogeneous unit inversion. The inverted model file from one run can be used as the starting model file for a subsequent inversion run.

Prior to property inversion, check the Property Table for the starting model (displayed on the VPview *Model Definitions* form) to ensure that the Min and Max conductivities for each active unit are appropriate. If the Max and Min values are identical, the unit in question will play no part in the inversion. Check too that the permitted maximum change in conductivity per iteration [Δ Property] is appropriate. If the control file parameters have been altered, launch the inversion via the VPview *Run**Run VPxx from screen* option; otherwise select the *Run**Run VPxx from file* option.

A global noise level (uncertainty) can be defined in the control file in moment data units [pTms/A]. Alternatively, individual sds can be defined in the moment file. The individual errors will be adopted by VPem3D if the VPem3D PAR file includes entries for RLXE, RLYE, and/or RLZE, except when all the sds in the moment data file are zero.

After the inversion has completed, display the model by using the VPview *ModelLoad Model* option. When satisfied with the inverted model, it can be exported to UBC format via the *ModelExport model* option.

5 MODELLING & INVERTING DOWNHOLE TEM DATA

5.1 Introduction

Development of a fast modelling and inversion capability for downhole TEM involved resolution of a number of technical issues:

• The host response underground is quite different from the host response above ground. Therefore an analytic formula for the resistive response at underground locations within a homogeneous half-space was derived during the AMIRA P1022 project. The host conductivity can be specified in the *Model Parameters (input)* table at the bottom of the

VPview *Model Definitions* form (Figure 5.1). The user can fix the host conductivity, or allow it to vary (in which case it is adjusted by VPem3D to minimise the L2 misfit).

File	Run Mo	del Constraint	ts Data Plo	t Tools I	Help			
	Mo	del Definitions)		Observed	Data		
			Proper	rty Table (Reg	ional model)			
	Unit	Conductivity	Min	Max	Hetero	Weights	Cell Size	Colour
► 1	Host	0.00	0.00	50000.00	Yes	On	5	
2	Basement	0.00	0.00	0.00	No	Off	-	
Model	to View Re	gional Model 💽	 Number of Unit 	ts 2			Image Ce	ell Size 2.5
Model	to View Re	gional Model 🛛 💽	 Number of Unit Region: 	ts 2	ameters (inpu	1)	Image Ce	ell Size 2.5
Model	to View Re e Model genera	gional Model	Number of Unit Region: 02/2015 5:07:43 A	ts 2 al Model Para	ameters (inpu	t) 	Image Ce	ell Size 2.5
Model VP I Ha Cor	to View Re e Model genera If-space nductivity 1.1	gional Model ed by VPview, 5/0	Number of Unit Region 22/2015 5:07:43 A	ts 2 al Model Para M tion 389.8 m	ameters (inpu	t) keep fixed ?	Image Ce	ell Size 2.5
Model VP r Ha Con	to View Re Model genera If-space nductivity 1.4	gional Model	Number of Unit Region: 02/2015 5:07:43 A	ts 2 al Model Para M tion 389.8 m	ameters (inpu	t) keep fixed ?	Image Ce	ell Size 2.5
Model VP 1 Ha Col E	to View Re Model genera If-space - Inductivity 1.1 Indel Details	gional Model ted by VPview, 5/0 172 mS/m 0500	Number of Unit Regiona 02/2015 5:07:43 A Eleval North r	ts 2 al Model Para M tion 389.8 m nin 5168200	ameters (inpu	t) keep fixed ? Y cell size	Image Ca No	ell Size 2.5

Figure 5.1: The effect of a homogeneous host can be accounted for by setting the *Half-space conductivity* to a non-zero value. The *Half-space conductivity* can either be fixed, or allowed to vary.

- The EM response inside a conductor can be markedly different from the external response. The resistive limit inside a conductor is computed as described in Section 2.11 above.
- Underground measurements are strongly affected by the material in their immediate vicinity. Therefore, property changes are damped within a spherical "volume of sensitivity" around each data point during inversion, as described in Section 2.14 above. The default radius of sensitivity is 2.5 times the diagonal dimension of the model prisms. However, the user can adjust the radius; see the description of User_min_ROI in Section 7.1 below.
- Display of downhole data is inescapably three dimensional in nature. Therefore VPview includes options for display of downhole data locations and profiles under the *Plot* menu.

The four stages in VPem3D modelling and inversion of downhole TEM are briefly described below. A worked example is included in Appendix C (Section 13).

5.2 Computing 1st order moment ("resistive limit") data

The TEM2Mom utility converts ground and downhole TEM decays to "resistive limits" in pTms/A. TEM2Mom can be accessed from the VPview/Data menu.

Data Plot Tools Help		
Prepare PAR/DATA file	+	
Prepare TEM Moments file		Airborne
Rotate DTM grid		Ground and Downhole
		7

Figure 5.2: Accessing TEM2Mom from VPview

The dB/dt or B-field data are expected in TEM format, as exported by Maxwell. Include the Tx loop vertex coordinates and the drill hole collar position in the header (identified with keywords XCOLLAR:, YCOLLAR:, and ZCOLLAR:). Either direction cosines or dip and azimuth must be included in the TEM file to define the borehole trajectory.

Yerepare Moments Tool -		×				
File Start Conversion						
Input Files						
C:\Fullagar Geophysics\Products\VPem3D\Demos\Downhole-TEM\Conversion-to-re	sistive-limits\14T	K021				
C:\Fullagar Geophysics\Products\VPem3D\Demos\Downhole-TEM\Conversion-to-re	sistive-limits\14T	K021				
C:\Fullagar Geophysics\Products\VPem3D\Demos\Downhole-TEM\Conversion-to-re	sistive-limits\14T	K021				
<		>				
Data						
Channel Range 1 - nmax Axial Coord Convention:	Positive Up	•				
Line Spacing 10	Advanced	◄				
Percentage Error 0 Noise Floor	0					
Coordinate Rotation						
Local Origin: Easting 0 Local Origin: Northing	0					
Survey Line Bearing (°) 90 Add Local Origin	No	•				
Calculate Line Bearing from Data						

Figure 5.3: Selecting the TEM files to be processed by TEM2Mom, and the processing parameters.

The channel range (hence time interval for integration) and downhole TEM polarity convention (e.g. positive up for Crone, positive down for UTEM) can be adjusted by editing the TEM2Mom form (Figure 5.4) or via command line (see Section 7.3). Time range, and to a lesser extent waveform, affect the TEM moment amplitudes. Therefore, ensure that the channel times are identical for all TEM files selected. A warning is posted by VPview if the time range varies by more than 10µs.

For UTEM data the expected unit is nV/A. The primary field should be removed from the data. TEM2Mom assumes the UTEM Bx component is oriented north, By is east, and Bz is down. The expected UTEM anomaly polarity is vertical component negative in a vertical hole passing through a horizontal plate below the centre of the Tx loop. [UTEM component identities and polarities are adjusted by TEM2Mom to conform to VPem3D conventions, i.e. Bx east, By north, Bz positive up, and in-hole Bz anomaly positive.]

Coordinate rotation is not fully implemented for downhole TEM data. In particular, the rotation is applied to Tx and Rx locations only, not to the TEM components.

The user can define a percentage error, PCERR, and a noise floor, SDMIN, by checking the "Advanced" box. The noise floor is in original TEM data units, e.g. pT/A or nT/s. TEM2Mom computes the corresponding errors associated with the moment ("resistive limit") data. **Care is required** if setting a percentage error, especially if the starting model has zero conductivity. In that

case, if SDMIN is small, the normalised residuals (which drive the inversion) will assume a boxy form, alternating from approximately +V to approximately –V, where V = 100/PCERR, at the start of the inversion. This is very undesirable because (in the limit as SDMIN \rightarrow 0) the smallest anomaly will have the same normalised amplitude as the largest anomaly. Assigning a realistic percentage error is not problematic if the starting model is non-zero in conductivity and/or if SDMIN is appreciable. If using a zero conductivity starting model (which is often convenient), percentage errors can be introduced after a few iterations, if desired.

Data						
Channel Range	1	- [nmax	Axial Coord Convention:	Positive Up	•
Line Spacing	1				Advanced	
Percentage Error	0			Noise Floor	0	

Figure 5.4: Error parameters can be defined by checking the "Advanced" box.

The *Line Spacing* is not meaningful for downhole TEM, and is ignored by TEM2Mom.

TEM2Mom outputs the resistive limit components, (RLX,RLY,RLZ), in one of two column ASCII formats, as described in Section 7.2 below. The default format for downhole TEM is denoted #VPEM2. However, the other format, denoted #VPEM#, can be used if all the transmitter loops are rectangular. Sample #VPEM# output is shown in Figure 5.5.

RXX	RXY	RXZ	RLX	RLY	RLZ
LINE 14TK021	l_exp_dirCos	v5.4 DCX=490857.80	DCY=5168536.00	DCZ=395.20	
490852.727	5168535.457	335.418	-137.8681	-13.28204	63.37446
490849.484	5168535.076	295.551	-144.4191	-15.40307	87.97356
490846.093	5168535.120	255.696	-115.4781	-17.14873	127.5568
490844.477	5168535.222	235.761	-72.95573	3.554756	134.8624
490842.855	5168535.363	215.828	68.44801	19.53473	117.1285
490841.222	5168535.550	195.895	95.77328	11.01533	94.28712
490839.595	5168535.778	175.963	107.5963	9.392080	93.23209
490837.975	5168536.022	156.030	85.80414	9.002474	105.0325
490836.334	5168536.308	136.100	65.00407	1.538284	75.99016
490834.677	5168536.652	116.171	45.12812	2.021022	76.07790
490833.027	5168537.037	96.243	14.98543	-16.81870	61.41261
490831.386	5168537.427	76.314	6.718107	-31.75219	70.46153
490829.741	5168537.828	56.386	-12.82107	-40.80534	83.23115
490828.094	5168538.237	36.458	-56.11839	-50.39714	85.65906
490826.475	5168538.656	16.528	-138.7791	-86.52017	113.1756

Figure 5.5: Excerpt from the start of a #VPEM# format resistive limit data file produced by TEM2Mom. (RXX,RXY,RXZ) define the receiver location. (RLX,RLY,RLZ) are the east, north, and up resistive limit components respectively. The hole ID (labelled "LINE") and collar coordinates, (DCX,DCY,DCZ), are specified on the 2nd line.

TEM2Mom rotates the measured axial and transverse (AUV) components into the Earth frame coordinates using hole survey information (either dip and azimuth or direction cosines) included in the TEM file. The TEM moment ("resistive limit") data file created by TEM2Mom has extension XYZ.

The user can specify a coordinate rotation, if desired, but this is rarely appropriate for downhole TEM. The *Coordinate Rotation* parameters are defined in Figure 5.3. The *Survey Line Bearing* is the clockwise angle in degrees from north (as defined in the original coordinates) of the rotated x-axis (local east). Note that TEM2Mom will *not* rotate the horizontal "resistive limit" components into the local coordinate system.

If TEM2Mom is launched from VPview (as illustrated here), a VPem3D PAR file is created. The PAR file defines the format of the moment data (XYZ) file. The VPem3D PAR file format is described in Section 7.3. No PAR file is created if TEM2Mom is run from command line; see Section 7.3.4.

Examples of VPem3D PAR files for the #VPEM# and #VPEM2 moment data formats are shown in Figures 5.6 and 5.7 below. In the sample #VPEM# PAR file (Figure 5.6), columns 4, 5, and 6 contain RLX, RLY, and RLZ data respectively.

_		
	#VPEM#	
	TEM2Mom	2015-02-05_0.mom
	19	
	-3	
	4	RLX
	5	RLY
	6	RLZ
	7	LX1
	8	LX2
	9	LX3
	10	LX4
	11	LY1
	12	LY2
	13	LY3
	14	LY4
	15	LZ1
	16	LZ2
	17	LZ3
	18	LZ4
	19	STN

Figure 5.6: VPem3D parameter (PAR) file for #VPEM# format resistive limit data file generated by TEM2Mom.

The (LXn,LYn,LZn) triplets define the coordinates for the nth Tx loop vertex. In this #VPEM# variant of the PAR file format, the Tx loop is assumed to be rectangular. If #VPEM# format is specified, and more than 4 vertices are recorded in the TEM file header, TEM2Mom computes the vertices of the best-fitting rectangular loop.

Irregular (non-rectangular) loops with an arbitrary number of vertices can be accommodated via the #VPEM2 format, defined in Section 7.3.3. In a #VPEM2 PAR file (e.g. Figure 5.7), RLXE, RLYE, RLZE are the standard deviations for RLX, RLY, RLZ respectively. If the user enters PCERR and SDMIN values when running TEM2Mom, sds will be computed and recorded by TEM2Mom. Alternatively, the user can assign sds by editing the moment data file.

If the RLXE, RLYE, RLZE records are deleted from the PAR file, VPem3D will ignore the sds in the moment data file and assign the universal error defined in the control file to all data. The sds recorded in the moment data file will also be ignored if they are all zero, which is the default, i.e. when PCERR and SDMIN are not defined by the user.

```
#VPEM2
TEM2Mom 2019-04-04 0.mom
10
-3
4
         RLX
5
         RT.Y
6
         RLZ
7
         PROXYSTN
8
         RLXE
9
         RLYE
10
         RLZE
```

Figure 5.7: VPem3D parameter (PAR) file for #VPEM2 format resistive limit data file generated by TEM2Mom.

5.3 Creating a starting model

Simple layered starting models for VPem3D can be created using the *Create New Model* utility in the VPview/Model menu.

For unconstrained inversion, the starting model can consist of a single uniform conductivity host unit overlying VPem3D basement. The host unit should be divided into sub-cells, i.e. converted to a heterogeneous unit, prior to running the unconstrained (heterogeneous unit) inversion, in order to capture the spatial variation of primary field. Tick the "Hetero" check box and specify the vertical dimension (Cell Size) of the shallowest sub-cell in the *Property Table* on the *Model Parameters* form.

Another option is to construct a 3D conductivity starting model via interpolation of conductivity-depth images (CDIs) or 1D inversions. VPview includes utilities to construct starting models from Emax CDIs, as illustrated in Section 15 (Appendix E). Alternatively, a VPem1D model can be adopted as the starting model for VPem3D.

If a more complicated geological model exists, Mira Geoscience has utilities to convert almost any 3D model format into VPem3D format.

If the user specifies the TEM moment ("resistive limit") data file when running the *Create New Model* utility, VPview inserts default model parameters into the Model Parameters table, based on information in the data file header. These defaults are suitable for unconstrained inversion, i.e. for a model comprised of a single host unit on basement. For further details, see Section 12.3 (if a DTM is available) or Section 13.4 (in the absence of a DTM).

Vew VP model					
Save Model File	Load TEM Moments File	Heterogenous Property Model			
Model Layers					
		Model Pa			

Impose constraints, if available. If intending to perform geometry inversion, flag model contacts as fixed, bounded, or free depending on their geometrical relationship to existing drill holes; see Section 2.3 above. The constraint flags are defined in Section 7.4 below. If intending to perform heterogeneous property inversion, fix the conductivity of individual cells if they contain core or log values. Conductivity changes near fixed cells are suppressed by VPem3D using weights; see Section 2.15. The user can control the radius of influence; see the description of *User_min_ROI* in Section 7.1 below. Utilities written by Mira Geoscience can trace drill holes through the model and assign appropriate constraint flags.

5.4 Forward calculation

Before launching inversion it is advantageous to run a forward calculation, to ensure that the starting model, loop geometry, and drill hole geometry are all "as expected", and to examine the degree of fit between observed and calculated data. Examination of observed and calculated profiles can identify serious inconsistencies, e.g. with polarity conventions.

A global noise level (uncertainty) can be defined in the control file in moment data units [pTms/A]. Alternatively, individual sds can be defined in the moment file. The individual errors will be adopted by VPem3D if the VPem3D PAR file includes entries for RLXE, RLYE, and/or RLZE.

A control file is required for a forward calculation. VPview can create a control file at the end of a *Create New Model* process.



Alternatively, the control file can be created using the VPview New VP control file option; see Section 12.4 below. Set the maximum number of iterations [*itmax*] to zero. Launch the forward calculation via the VPview Run\Run VPxx from file option.

At this stage it is usually beneficial to assess the effect of a uniform host conductivity on the downhole TEM. To do so, display the *Model Parameters (input)* table on the VPview *Model Definitions* form, set the Half-space conductivity to 1 mS/m, and allow it to vary [keep fixed ? = No].

5.5 Inversion

Adjust model geometry or conductivity, subject to constraints (if available), to optimise data fit. Often a sequence of inversions is performed. The inverted model file can be used as the starting model file for any subsequent inversion runs. However, only a single heterogeneous unit inversion is required in the "unconstrained" case.

Prior to property inversion, check the Property Table for the starting model (displayed on the VPview *Model Definitions* form) to ensure that the Min and Max conductivities for each active unit are appropriate. If the Max and Min values are identical, the unit in question will play no part in the inversion. Check too that the permitted maximum change in conductivity per iteration [Δ Property] is appropriate. If the control file parameters have been altered, launch the inversion via the VPview *Run**Run VPxx from screen* option; otherwise select the *Run**Run VPxx from file* option.

Weighting is applied automatically to suppress changes in conductivity of cells close to the transmitter wires; see Section 2.16. It may be desirable to apply depth weighting as well, to focus changes more strongly at depth, as described in Section 2.13. Control file parameter settings for depth weighting are documented in Section 7.1. Depth weights can be applied during model construction when using the Create New Model utility, as described in Section 12.3Application of depth weights is illustrated in Section 13.8 below.

If performing heterogeneous unit inversion, it is usually desirable to suppress model changes close to the data points. The measured downhole TEM is especially sensitive to the conductivity of cells which contain data points. VPem3D applies "proximity weights" within a sphere centred on each data point. The default radius of influence (ROI) is 2.5 times the diagonal dimension of the model prisms. The weighting factor (applied to the conductivity derivatives) increases radially from a minimum value at the data point to 1 at the ROI. The user can adjust the ROI and the minimum weight, or disable the weighting, by adjusting the User_ROI parameter in the control file; see Section 7.1.

After the inversion has completed, display the model by using the VPview *Model* \ *Load Model* option. With VPem3D it is quite common to complete more than one inversion run. For example, homogeneous unit inversion followed by geometry inversion. When satisfied with the inverted model, it can be exported to UBC format via the *Model* \ *Export model* option.

6 MODELLING & INVERTING GROUND TEM DATA

6.1 Introduction

Development of a fast modelling and inversion capability for ground TEM involved resolution of a number of technical issues:

- In regions with appreciable topography, the transmitter loop is not planar and horizontal. Also, the non-linear forward algorithm required modification to account for the fact that some horizontal slices through the shallow portions of a model with topographic relief are partly in air.
- Ground TEM measurements are strongly affected by the material in the immediate vicinity of the transmitter loop wires; during inversion this high sensitivity must be damped, otherwise property changes will be concentrated around the wires. Therefore a "loop weighting" routine has been implemented in VPem3D, as outlined in Section 2.15 above. Depth weighting, described in Section 2.12, is normally applied as well during property inversion of ground TEM, given that the receivers are very sensitive to the conductivity of shallow cells.
- It is possible to model and invert fixed loop ground and downhole data simultaneously. Also, data from hybrid TEM systems, with large fixed transmitter loops and airborne receivers, such as HeliSAM, can be inverted simultaneously with fixed loop ground TEM. Moving loop ground TEM and downhole TEM can be inverted simultaneously provided the Tx loop for the downhole data is rectangular.

The four stages in VPem3D modelling and inversion of ground TEM are briefly described below. A worked example is included in Appendix D (Section 14).

6.2 Computing resistive limit data

The TEM2Mom utility converts ground and downhole TEM to resistive limits in pTms/A. TEM2Mom can be accessed from the VPview/Data menu.

The data are expected in TEM format, as exported by Maxwell. TEM2Mom outputs the moment ("resistive limit") data in a column ASCII format, as described in Section 7.2 below. The moment data file has extension XYZ. TEM2Mom also creates a VPem3D PAR file, which defines the fields in the XYZ file.

Care is required with component labels and polarity. There is no universal standard for ground TEM acquisition, but commonly the along-line survey component is labelled "x". The polarity of the x-component may be positive in a nominated direction, e.g. northeast for a set of NE-SW survey lines, or polarity may be positive in the direction of advance. Similarly, the component orthogonal to the survey line is often labelled "y". The polarity of the y-component may be positive in a nominated direction, e.g. northwast for a set of NE-SW survey lines, or it may be positive in a nominated direction, e.g. northwest for a set of NE-SW survey lines, or it may be defined relative to the direction of advance. The user needs to understand the contractor's conventions before attempting to invert horizontal component data.

In VPem3D the resistive limit components, (RLX, RLY, RLZ), are oriented east, north, and up respectively in the coordinate system adopted for the conductivity model. It is standard practice (but not essential) for the VPem3D x and y model axes to be oriented parallel and perpendicular respectively to survey lines. If the survey lines are oblique, i.e. neither N-S nor E-W in the contractor's coordinate system, TEM2Mom can rotate the data. The *Coordinate Rotation* parameters can be entered using the form shown in Figure 5.3. The *Survey Line Bearing* is the clockwise angle in degrees from north (as defined in the contractor's coordinates). The bearing defines the orientation of the rotated x-axis (local east). The default *Survey Line Bearing* is 90°; no rotation is applied by TEM2Mom in that case.
It is often convenient to allow TEM2Mom to determine the *Survey Line Bearing* and local origin from the TEM data. To trigger this option, check the *Calculate Line Bearing from Data* box (see image below).

Whether the local coordinate system parameters are defined by the user or computed by TEM2Mom, only the Tx vertex and Rx locations are rotated; the TEM components delivered by the contractor are assumed to be oriented parallel and perpendicular respectively to survey lines. Thus the *Survey Line Bearing* defines the orientation of the positive x-component.

Model construction for unconstrained inversion can be expedited using default parameters computed by TEM2Mom and recorded in the moment data file header. The user can (optionally) nominate the moment data file when running the *Create New Model* utility. The line spacing has an important bearing on the default parameters, but cannot be reliably determined by TEM2Mom, even if the line spacing is uniform, because ground TEM data recorded along individual survey lines are often recorded in separate TEM files. Therefore the user is invited to enter the *Line Spacing* on the TEM2Mom form (see below).

Prepare Moments Tool	_		×
File Start Conversion			
Input Files			
C:\Fullagar Geophysics\Products\VPem3D\ASEG_2016\Lalor\SAM\Data\La	alor_Heli	SAM_20140)915_p
		_	
Data	<u> </u>		
Channel Range 2 - 15 Axial Conve	Coord ention:	Positive Up	•
Line Spacing 100		Advan	iced [
Coordinate Rotation			
Local Origin: Easting 0 Local Origin: N	Vorthing	0	
Survey Line Bearing (°) 90 Add Loca	al Origin	No	·
Calculate Line Bearing from Data			

TEM2Mom does not rotate the horizontal TEM components because the usual convention adopted by contractors is to define the "X" component along-line. Thus the VPem3D convention is compatible with the "standard" contractor's convention: in the rotated coordinate system, the VPem3D local east (RLX) moment will relate directly to the measured TEM X-component, though there might still be an issue with polarity. Likewise, the local north (RLY) moment will relate directly to the measured TEM Y-component (assuming the contractor's "Y" is across line), though care is required to ensure that the contractor's Y-component is positive in the rotated y-direction. If the contractor's polarity is linked to direction of advance, it will be necessary to reverse the polarity of RLX and RLY on some survey lines.

37

If the survey design includes orthogonal lines, then it will be necessary to alter the component labels on some lines. For example, a contractor may label the along-line component as "X" on both east-west and north-south survey lines; in this case the "X" component recorded on the north-south lines would normally relate to RLY in VPem3D.

The adjustments to labels and polarity can be made either on the contractor's data, prior to running TEM2Mom, but it is usually more convenient to edit the VPem3D PAR file and, if necessary, the moment data file (...MOM.XYZ) generated by TEM2Mom. The most convenient way to interchange RLX and RLY is to swap their respective column indices in the PAR file. The VPem3D PAR file format is defined in Section 7.3 below. Only if a change of sign is required will it be necessary to edit the moment data file, i.e. to multiply values by -1 for the component in question along affected survey lines.

Direction of advance can also affect the sign of the offset (SEP) between Tx and Rx in slingram surveys. The Maxwell convention is to define SEP as positive if the Tx is "in front" of the Rx. Maxwell assumes that the data are provided in chronological order, i.e. in the order they were actually measured. However, data are sometimes sorted into a different order prior to input to Maxwell, e.g. in order of increasing active coordinate. Therefore care is required in order to ascertain the contractor's data labelling and polarity conventions in order to ensure that the correct survey geometry is communicated to VPem3D.

TEM2Mom can compute standard deviations for the moment components. The user can define a percentage error, PCERR, and a noise floor, SDMIN, by checking the "Advanced" box (Figure 5.4). The noise floor is in original TEM data units, e.g. pT/A or nT/s. TEM2Mom computes the corresponding errors associated with the moment ("resistive limit") data. **Care is required** if setting a percentage error, especially if the starting model has zero conductivity. In that case, if SDMIN is small, the normalised residuals (which drive the inversion) will assume a boxy form, alternating from approximately +V to approximately –V, where V = 100/PCERR, at the start of the inversion. This is very undesirable because the smallest anomaly will have the same normalised amplitude as the largest anomaly. Assigning a realistic percentage error is not problematic if the starting model is non-zero in conductivity. If using a zero conductivity starting model (which is often convenient), percentage errors can be introduced after a few iterations, if desired.

6.3 Creating a starting model

Simple layered starting models for VPem3D can be created using the VPview *Create New Model* utility in the VPview/Model menu, as described in Section 12.3.

Usually the model mesh is oriented parallel/orthogonal to the survey lines. The recommended across-line dimension for model prisms is equal to the line spacing. The recommended along-line dimension for model prisms is equal to the data spacing for ground TEM. Such prism dimensions will capture the full resolution of the survey. Ideally, the model prism centres should coincide with data points.

The *Create New Model* utility generates "homogeneous" layered models, with a single cell spanning the entire thickness of each layer. Thus each layer (geological unit) is uniform in conductivity initially. In order to permit conductivity variations within layers, they must be converted to heterogeneous units. If geological units are defined as "Hetero" in VPview, VPem3D automatically converts them to heterogeneous units when the model is saved. If the layer thickness is greater than the specified "Cell Size", VPem3D will divide the layer into sub-cells of the desired thickness. See Section 12.3 for more detail.

For unconstrained inversion, the model can consist of a single uniform conductivity layer overlying VPem3D basement. The layer should be divided into sub-cells, i.e. converted to a heterogeneous unit, prior to running the heterogeneous unit inversion in order to capture the spatial variation of primary field. Tick the "Hetero" check box when using the *Create New Model* utility and specify the vertical dimension (Cell Size) of the sub-cells in the *Property Table* on the *Model Parameters* form. Sub-cells in the host unit generally increase in thickness with depth, reflecting the loss of resolution.

An expansion factor, Exp Fac, can be applied to the thickness of successive cells during model construction. The expansion factor is entered as a percentage. For example, if Exp Fac is 10%, then the thickness of successively deeper cells would increase by a factor of 1.1

Another option is to construct a 3D conductivity starting model via interpolation of conductivity-depth images (CDIs) or 1D inversions. VPview includes utilities to construct starting models from EmaxAIR CDIs, as illustrated in Section 15 (Appendix E). Alternatively, a VPem1D model can be adopted as the starting model for VPem3D.

If the user specifies the TEM moment data file (output from TEM2Mom) when running the *Create New Model* utility, VPview adopts default model parameters based on information recorded in the data file header. These defaults define a model comprising a single host unit on basement, suitable for unconstrained inversion, for. For further details, see Section 12.3 (if a DTM is available) or Section 13.4 (in the absence of a DTM).

🗽 New VP model	l	
Save Model File	Load TEM Moments File	Heterogenous Property Model
	Model Layers	
		Model Pa

If a more complicated geological model exists, Mira Geoscience has utilities to convert 3D models from all common geological modelling packages into VPem3D format.

Depth weighting, briefly described in Section 2.12 above, is often applied prior to "unconstrained" heterogeneous unit inversion; the procedure is illustrated in Section 13.8. Conductivity weighting, which focusses changes in the conductive zones, is often beneficial if the starting model is based on CDIs or 1D inversion. Depth and conductivity weighting options are defined in Section 7.1.

6.4 Forward calculation

Before launching inversion it is advantageous to run a forward calculation, to ensure that the starting model, Tx loop(s) and survey lines are all "as expected", and to examine the degree of fit between observed and calculated data. In particular, a forward calculation provides an opportunity to check polarity of measured and calculated components; see Section 6.2.

A global noise level (uncertainty) can be defined in the control file in moment data units [pTms/A]. Alternatively, individual sds can be defined in the moment file. The individual errors will be adopted by VPem3D if the VPem3D PAR file includes entries for RLXE, RLYE, and/or RLZE.

A control file is required for a forward calculation. VPview can create a control file at the end of a *Create New Model* process.



Alternatively, the control file can be created using the VPview *New VP control file* option; see Section 12.4 below. Set the maximum number of iterations [*itmax*] to zero. Launch the forward calculation via the VPview *Run**Run VPxx from file* option.

An initial forward calculation allows the interpreter to assess the contribution from a uniform host conductivity. To do so, display the *Model Parameters (input)* table on the VPview *Model Definitions* form, set the Half-space conductivity to 1 mS/m, and allow it to vary [keep fixed ? = No].

6.5 Inversion

Adjust model geometry or conductivity, subject to constraints (if available), to optimise data fit. Often a sequence of inversions is performed. The inverted model file can be used as the starting model file for any subsequent inversion runs. However, only a single heterogeneous unit inversion is required in the "unconstrained" case.

Prior to property inversion, check the Property Table for the starting model (displayed on the VPview *Model Definitions* form) to ensure that the Min and Max conductivities for each active unit are appropriate. If the Max and Min values are identical, the unit in question will play no part in the inversion. Check too that the permitted maximum change in conductivity per iteration [Δ Property] is appropriate. If the control file parameters have been altered, launch the inversion via the VPview *Run\Run VPxx from screen* option; otherwise select the *Run\Run VPxx from file* option.

After the inversion has completed, display the model by using the VPview *ModelLoad Model* option. With VPem3D it is quite common to complete more than one inversion run. For example, homogeneous unit inversion followed by geometry inversion. When satisfied with the inverted model, it can be exported to UBC format via the *ModelExport model* option.

7 VPem3D FILE FORMATS

7.1 Control File (*.ctl)

Specification file that contains required filenames and some inversion parameters for a particular inversion run.

igrav	dec	inc	amb	idh	idc
iregnl	ilocal	ild			
regional.inp					
itmax	error	Inhet	<i>l</i> uindex(i) dzs	c(i) i – 1 nhet) l	
nert	Aproperty	[Liser ROI]	1 umuex(j), uz3	c()),] = 1,iiiet ;]	
observed.par					
calculated.out	t				

igrav Defines the data type:

igrav=4 :	TEM moment (resistive limit) with non-linear algorithm
igrav=3 :	TEM (time decays)
igrav=2 :	vector magnetics
igrav=1 :	gravity (free-air)
igrav=0 :	magnetics (true TMI)
<i>igrav= -1</i> :	gravity gradient
<i>igrav= -2</i> :	magnetic gradient
igrav=-4 :	TEM moment (resistive limit) with linear algorithm

40

dec, inc, amb	Define the survey line orientation for ground TEM; define transmitter moment for airborne TEM; define the transmitter radius for central loop airborne TEM; define ambient geomagnetic field for sub-audio magnetic (SAM) TEM total field amplitude modeling and inversion [<i>igrav=4, idh=-4</i>];.
	For around TEM resistive limit
	dec : bearing of survey lines clockwise from model grid north (deg)
	For airborne TEM resistive limit:
	inc : transmitter loop radius (m) for central loop system
	amb : transmitter moment (amp*m2)
	In the sub-audio magnetic (SAM) resistive limit total field amplitude case the definitions are as follows:
	dec : magnetic declination (clockwise degrees from VP model north)
	inc : magnetic inclination (degrees, negative in southern hemisphere)
	amb : geomagnetic intensity (nT)
idh	Distinguishes underground from above ground surveys; controls self- demagnetisation; identifies SAM total field data in TEM resistive limit case.
	<i>idh</i> = -5 : inductive/galvanic dipole Tx; ground or airborne sub-audio magnetic (SAM) total field amplitude data computed if RLT specified in the PAR file.
	 idh=-4: ground or airborne sub-audio magnetic (SAM) total field amplitude data computed for inductive (loop) Tx, if RLT specified in the PAR file. idh=-3: surface or airborne survey, with self-demagnetisation taken fully into account (if self-demag module has been purchased)
	idh=-2 : surface or airborne survey, with self-demagnetisation factors of 1/3 in all directions everywhere.
	<i>idh=0</i> : surface or airborne survey
	idh=1: downhole or underground survey
idc	Controls the DC level and treatment of parameters which attain their bounds
	idc=100 : DC level free to change (adjusted to achieve least squares fit to data); cells which attain bounds during heterogeneous property inversion are fixed at the bound and play no further part.
	<i>idc=-100</i> : DC level free to change (adjusted to achieve least squares fit to data); cells which attain bounds during heterogeneous property inversion are retained, and may continue to change.
	<i>idc</i> =101 : DC level read from end of regional model file; free to change if no DC shift recorded at end of regional model. Cells which attain bounds during heterogeneous property inversion are fixed at the bound and play no further part.
	<i>idc=-101</i> : DC level read from end of regional model file; free to change if no DC shift recorded at end of regional model. Cells which attain bounds during heterogeneous property inversion are retained, and may continue to change.
	<i>idc</i> =102 : DC level read from end of local model file; free to change if no DC shift recorded at end of local model.
	<i>idc</i> =-102 : DC level read from end of local model file; free to change if no DC shift recorded at end of local model. Cells which attain bounds during heterogeneous property inversion are retained, and may continue to change.
	The <i>idc</i> parameter is not obligatory; if it is missing, the DC level is free to change, i.e. the default value for <i>idc</i> is 100.

iregnl & ilocal Define the model style :

iregnl=0, ilocal=1 : local model on uniform basement. The VPem3D basement property

can be adjusted via homogeneous unit inversion, but not via basement only inversion. If the model is irregular in shape and does not completely fill the rectangular area bounded by *xmin*, *xmax*, *ymin*, & *ymax* [Section 8.4], the undefined prisms are assigned to the enclosing half-space. Data located above or within the undefined prisms should be deleted from the data file; the data points in guestion are identified in the VPEM3D.LOG file.

- *iregnl=3, ilocal=0* : active regional model on uniform or variable basement. The VPem3D basement can be adjusted via basement only inversion, but not via homogeneous unit inversion. If the model is irregular in shape and does not completely fill the rectangular area bounded by *xmin, xmax, ymin, & ymax* [Section 8.4], the undefined prisms are assigned to the basement. Data located above or within the undefined prisms should be deleted from the data file; the data points in question are identified in the VPEM3D.LOG file.
- *iregnl=3, ilocal=1* : local model incised into regional model. The incised local model must completely fill the rectangular area bounded by local model *xmin, xmax, ymin, & ymax* [Section 8.4]. The regional model basement cannot be adjusted via inversion. If the regional model is irregular in shape and does not completely fill the rectangular area bounded by the regional model *xmin, xmax, ymin, & ymax* [Section 8.4], the undefined prisms are assigned to the regional basement.
- *ild* [.nn] Defines the inversion style. If *ild*=integer.nn, then a succession of subsets of nn% of the data will be inverted. This is a low memory option for very large inversion problems. If .nn is zero or absent, VPem3D will invert the entire data set (lying within the active model area).
 - *ild* = 0: Basement properties variable, unit properties and contact elevations fixed.
 - *ild* = 1 : Homogeneous unit properties variable; contact elevations, basement properties and heterogeneous unit properties fixed.
 - *ild* = -1 : Heterogeneous unit properties variable; contact elevations, basement properties and homogeneous unit properties fixed.
 - *ild* = 199 : Heterogeneous unit inversion, with only increases in conductivity allowed.
 - *ild* = 299 : Compact body inversion; contact elevations, basement properties and homogeneous unit properties fixed.
 - ild = 2: Geometry inversion; contact elevations variable, all properties fixed.
- *regional.inp* Model file containing regional model (optional). Enter DUMMY if no regional model.
- *local.inp* Model file containing starting local model (optional). Enter DUMMY if no local model.
- *itmax* Maximum number of iterations for inversion if *itmax* \ge 0. Set *itmax* to zero for a forward model calculation only.

If itmax=-1, VPem3D converts nominated homogeneous units to heterogeneous units and performs **sub-celling**. The number of heterogeneous units to be created, their indices, and their sub-cell sizes are defined by the *nhet*, *uindex*, and *dzsc* parameters.

If *itmax* \leq -2, VPem3D computes **depth weights** and/or **conductivity weights** for a heterogeneous host unit overlying basement: *nhet*=1 and *uindex*=1. Thus these

weighting options are suitable for "unconstrained" inversion. The formulae for depth weights and conductivity weights are defined in Sections 2.13 and 2.14 respectively.

itmax = -2, -21, and -22 for depth weighting only *itmax* = -3, -31, and -32 for conductivity + depth weighting *itmax* = -4 for conductivity weighting only.

For *itmax* = -2, the DZSC value is the standard (reference) thickness Δ_{ref} in whole

metres + WMAX, where 0 < WMAX < 1 is the maximum depth weight. So DZSC=50.95 means 50m standard thickness, with WMAX=0.95 for the shallowest cell. If DZSC is defined as a whole number, WMAX=0.9 by default.

For *itmax* = -21, depth weights are computed with no standard thickness adjustment. The mantissa (decimal part) of the DZSC value is WMAX, where 0 < WMAX < 1 is the maximum depth weight. So DZSC=50.9 means WMAX=0.9 for the shallowest cell. The whole number part of DZSC is ignored.

itmax = -22 is a special depth weighting option available for AEM inversion only. In this case the "depth" in (2.2) is referenced to the system elevation, not the ground surface. The system elevation is defined as (RXRL+TXRL)/2, where RXRL and TXRL are the elevations of the Rx and Tx respectively. No standard thickness adjustment is applied in this case. The mantissa (decimal part) of the DZSC value is WMAX, where 0 < WMAX < 1 is the maximum depth weight. So DZSC=50.9 means WMAX=0.9 for the shallowest cell. The whole number part of DZSC is ignored.

For *itmax* = -3, combined depth and conductivity weighting is applied. The DZSC

value is the standard (reference) thickness Δ_{ref} in whole metres + WMAX, where

0 < WMAX < 1 is the maximum depth weight. So DZSC=50.95 means 50m standard thickness, with WMAX=0.95 for the shallowest cell. If DZSC is defined as a whole number, WMAX=0.9 by default. The maximum conductivity set to 1000 mS/m by default.

For *itmax* = -31, combined depth and conductivity weighting is applied with userdefined maximum conductivity. No standard thickness adjustment is applied in this case. The DZSC value is the maximum conductivity in mS/m + WMAX, where 0 < WMAX < 1 is the maximum depth weight. So DZSC=500.95 means 500 mS/m maximum conductivity, with WMAX=0.95 in the shallowest cell. If DZSC is defined as a whole number, WMAX=0.9 by default.

itmax = -32 is a special depth+conductivity weighting option available for AEM inversion only. In this case the "depth" is referenced to the system elevation, not the ground surface. The system elevation is defined as (RXRL+TXRL)/2, where RXRL and TXRL are the elevations of the Rx and Tx respectively. No standard thickness adjustment is applied in this case. The DZSC value is the maximum conductivity in mS/m + WMAX, where 0 < WMAX < 1 is the maximum depth weight. So DZSC=500.95 means 500 mS/m maximum conductivity, with WMAX=0.95 in the shallowest cell. If DZSC is defined as a whole number, WMAX=0.9 by default.

For itmax = -4, pure conductivity weighting is applied. The DZSC value is the maximum conductivity in mS/m. So DZSC=500.9 means 500 mS/m maximum conductivity; any decimal part is ignored.

Weighting Type	Code	Thickness or Conductivity	wmax	itmax
Depth with normalisation	DN	thickness	yes	-2

Table 7.1:	Depth and	conductivity	weighting	parameters
------------	-----------	--------------	-----------	------------

Depth referenced to ground	DG	dummy	yes	-21
Depth referenced to system	DS	dummy	yes	-22
Conductivity	С	conductivity	no	-4
Depth (DN) and conductivity	DNC	thickness	yes	-3
Depth (DG) and conductivity	DGC	conductivity	yes	-31
Depth (DS) and conductivity	DSC	conductivity	yes	-32

error Absolute data uncertainty in data units (pTms/A) when itmax ≥ 0 . *error* is ignored if *itmax* < 0.

- [*nhet*] Number of homogeneous units to be converted to heterogeneous units (if *itmax*=-1) or Number of heterogeneous units to be assigned depth or conductivity weights (if *itmax*=-2).
- [uindex(j),dzsc(j)] If itmax=-1, uindex(j) is the index of the jth homogeneous unit to be converted to a heterogeneous unit, and dzsc(j) is the desired starting thickness of sub-cells in the corresponding heterogeneous unit. If dzsc(j) is an integral number of metres, the sub-cell thickness will be uniform. If dzsc(j) is not an integral number of metres, the shallowest sub-cell will have thickness int{dzsc(j)}, and deeper sub-cells will be progressively thicker. The decimal part of dzsc(j) is used to define the expansion factor. For example, if dzsc(j)=20.2, the shallowest cell will be 20m thick and each underlying cell will increase in thickness by a factor of 1.2.

If itmax=-2, *uindex(j)* is the index of the jth homogeneous unit for computation of depth weights. Normally depth weights are only applied to unit #1, representing a "host" unit on basement, in preparation for "unconstrained" property inversion. The maximum weight, wmax, in the shallowest cell is 0.9 by default; this translates into a factor of 1-wmax=0.1 applied to the corresponding derivatives. The sub-cell thickness *dzsc(j)* is adopted as the reference thickness (used in the calculation of the depth weights). When itmax=-2, the *dzsc* value is interpreted as the reference thickness in whole metres + the decimal part defining wmax (the maximum depth weight). So *dzsc* = 50.85 means 50m reference thickness, with wmax=0.85.

pert or BodyRad If running geometry inversion (*ild=2*), pert is the maximum relative change in interface depth per iteration, *∆depth*. For example, pert =0.1 permits a change of at most 10% of the depth during each iteration.
If running compact body inversion (*ild=299*), BodyRad is the maximum radius (m) of the conductive body introduced during a single iteration. For example, BodyRad=40 restricts all changes in conductivity during each iteration to a 40m radius sphere centred on the seed cell. If BodyRad=0, the restriction is removed and changes in conductivity are not necessarily localised around the seed cell.

- *Δproperty* Maximum absolute change in density (g/cm³), susceptibility (10^{-3} SI), conductivity (mS/m), or time constant (µs) per iteration (*ild*=0,1, -1 inversion).
- *User_ROI* This parameter (referred to as W in Section 16) controls damping weights in a "neighbourhood of influence" around underground data points or around drill hole constraints (property or geometry). The *User_ROI* parameter usually defines the radius of influence (in metres). *User_ROI* is usually optional; if it is missing, the default "neighbourhood of influence" is used (2.5*diagonal cell size for property inversion, 1m for geometry inversion).

For underground data points, there are two types of proximity weights which can be applied during heterogeneous property inversion: function-based and derivative-based. For function-based weights, $User_ROI \ge 1$ and the decimal part

of *User_ROI* defines the weight applied to a cell containing a data point; thus =100.03 implies that the weight increases from 0.03 at the data point to 1 at a radius of 100m. The default minimum weight is 0.05 if *User_ROI* is not specified. Additional details are provided in Section 16.1. For derivative-based data proximity weights, $0 < User_ROI < 1$. Derivative based weights cannot be applied during compact body inversion. For additional details see Section 16.2.

If the User_ROI < 0 for heterogeneous inversion, the Tx loop, data proximity, and fixed cell weights are only computed if the starting model is "new", i.e. if *ibackg*=0 (where *ibackg* is defined in Section 7.4 below). If *ibackg*=0, the calculation of weights is governed by the absolute value, $|User_ROI|$, and the final weights (combining depth ± conductivity ± Tx loop ± data proximity ± fixed cell effects) are recorded at the end of the output model file. In subsequent VPem3D runs with User_ROI < 0, if the starting model is "old" (*ibackg*≠0), the weights read from the model file are treated as final weights, and are applied during inversion without modification. This is advantageous because (a) it saves some run time, and (b) it allows the final weights (not just depth +/- conductivity weights) to be displayed in VPview. However, recording final weights in the model file can cause confusion if different styles of inversion are run in succession: it is possible for VPem3D to modify existing weights in unintended ways if at some stage *ibackg* is re-set to zero. In addition, because of the model file format (defined in Section 7.4), the dynamic range of the recorded weights is only 1:10⁴.

- observed.par File to define the name and format of the resistive limit data file, and the data components to be inverted. The par file rootname is arbitrary, but it must have extension ".par". The par file format is defined in Section 7.3 below.
- *calculated.out* Model File containing inverted model plus observed and calculated data. The output model filename is arbitrary, but files with extensions ".con" or ".mod" are recognised as models by VPview.

7.2 VPem3D Data Files

VPem3D inverts resistive limit data. The resistive limits are computed from measured TEM decays using conversion programs, namely AEM2Mom for airborne TEM and TEM2Mom for ground and downhole TEM. The conversion programs can be launched from VPview, under the Data menu. This section describes the ASCII files generated by AEM2Mom and TEM2Mom.

- *RXX_n* Easting (m) of receiver at location n. This is the easting in the VPem3D model coordinate system.
- *RXY_n* Northing (m) of receiver at location n. This is the easting in the VP model coordinate system.
- *RXZ_n* Elevation of receiver at location n (m). Thus the vertical coordinate for VPem3D data is elevation, not height above ground.
- *RLX_n* Resistive limit east component at receiver location n in pTms (AEM) or pTms/A (ground and downhole TEM). Polarity is positive east in the VPem3D model coordinate system.
- *RLY_n* Resistive limit north component at receiver location n in pTms (AEM) or pTms/A (ground and downhole TEM). Polarity is positive north in the VPem3D model coordinate system.
- *RLZ_n* Resistive limit vertical component at receiver location n in pTms (AEM) or pTms/A (ground and downhole TEM). Polarity is positive up.

Each new survey line is identified with a LINE record. The syntax is **LINE** Line ID

where Line_ID is the line id.

Airborne TEM data format:

Each data record contains

RXX RXY RXZ {RLX RLY RLZ} TXX TXY TXZ

where RXX,RXY,RXZ are the easting, northing, and elevation of the receiver location, where RLX, RLY, RLZ are the east, north, and up resistive limit components, and where TXX,TXY,TXZ are the easting, northing, and elevation of the Tx centre location.

If RXZ < 0, it is interpreted as -1 * Rx altitude. In this case the Rx and Tx elevations are computed by VPem3D, using the appropriate ground elevation from the conductivity model.

The eastings and northings are defined in the VPem3D model coordinate system. This will usually be a rotated local coordinate system, parallel/orthogonal to flight lines, if the flight line direction is oblique to Earth frame north or east.

RLX, RLY, RLZ can occur in any order and needn't all be present. Z coordinates are elevations, positive up.

"Moving loop" TEM format (restricted to quadrilateral loops):

When resistive limits are recorded in this format, the PAR file begins with a #VPEM# identifier. The #VPEM# format is designed for moving loop ground TEM, but can also be used for fixed loop ground and downhole TEM provided the transmitter loop is a quadrilateral.

Each data record contains

RXX RXY RXZ {RLX RLY RLZ} LX1 LX2 LX3 LX4 LY1 LY2 LY3 LY4 LZ1 LZ2 LZ3 LZ4 where RXX,RXY,RXZ are the coordinates of the receiver location, and

where RLX, RLY, RLZ are the resistive limit components, and

where {(LXn,LYn,LZn), n=1,4} are the easting, northing, and elevation of the transmitter loop corners. The eastings and northings are defined in the VPem3D model coordinate system. This will usually be a rotated local coordinate system, parallel/orthogonal to survey lines, if the survey line direction is obligue to Earth frame north or east.

RLX, RLY, RLZ can occur in any order and needn't all be present. Z coordinates are elevations, positive up.

The Tx loop vertices are in anti-clockwise order (as viewed from above ground).

TEM2Mom computes a "best-fitting quadrilateral" from the Tx loop vertices defined in the TEM file header.

Fixed loop format for ground and downhole TEM:

When resistive limits are recorded in this format, the PAR file begins with a #VPEM2 identifier. The #VPEM2 format is designed for fixed loop ground and downhole TEM. The shape of the transmitter loop is arbitrary.

Loop vertices are defined in the #VPEM2 data file header, not repeated for each station. The number of vertices per loop is arbitrary. Tx loop vertices are in anti-clockwise order (as viewed from above ground). The following example illustrates the syntax in the header for a survey involving two Tx loops:

LOOP_DEF LoopAAA 5 9900 10050 100 9925 10075 115 9950 10150 110 9920 10120 120 9900 10075 130 LOOP_DEF LoopBBB 6 10900 9050 100 10925 9075 115 10950 9150 110 10920912012010900910013099809070110

where LOOP_DEF identifies the record as the start of new loop definition, LoopAAA and LoopBBB are loop IDs, and where 5 and 6 are NVERT values, specifying the number of vertices for each loop.

After a LOOP_DEF record, the X,Y,Z coordinates of the Tx loop vertices are defined on the next NVERT records.

The data for the survey lines or drill holes is recorded after all loops have been defined. The data for all holes or lines read with the first loop must be recorded before all the data for the 2nd loop, and so on.

Each new survey line or drill hole is identified with a LINE record. The syntax is

LINE Line_ID [DCX=xcoord DCY=ycoord DCZ=zcoord] LOOP=Loop_ID

where Line_ID is the line or hole id, and

where xcoord, ycoord, zcoord are the collar coordinates for the drill hole [optional], and

where Loop_ID is the Tx loop id for the line or hole with id Line_ID. The eastings and northings are defined in the VPem3D model coordinate system.

Each data record contains

RXX RXY RXZ {RLX RLY RLZ}

where RXX,RXY,RXZ are the coordinates of the receiver location, and

where RLX, RLY, RLZ are the resistive limit components.

RLX, RLY, RLZ can occur in any order and needn't all be present. Z coordinates are elevations, positive up.

The #VPEM2 format is written if VPEM2 is added as a parameter on the command line for TEM2Mom.

7.3 VPem3D PAR Files

The VPem3D PAR file defines

- (i) the moment (resistive limit) data file,
- (ii) the number of components to be inverted,
- (iii) the columns in the data file where the required components reside,
- (iv) the columns in the data file where the transmitter coordinates are recorded and, optionally,
- (v) the columns in the data file where the standard deviations associated with the data components reside.

7.3.1 VPem3D parameter file format for airborne TEM

In VPem3D two AEM transmitter options are available: vertical magnetic dipole (VMD) and finite radius circular loop. For a VMD transmitter, the coordinates are labelled as VDX, VDY, VDZ in the PAR file; for a circular loop transmitter, the coordinates are labelled as CLX, CLY, CLZ. The format of the PAR file for airborne data is as follows:

#VPEM# Identifier

data_file_name Name of the file containing the "resistive limit" data

nvar Number of fields (columns) in the data file; minimum *nvar* is 4, for east, north, elevation, and reading.

nch Number of data channels (or components) for modeling and inversion.

Then *nch* records of the form *column_n chid_n* where

column^{*n*} Column number for the *n*th data channel.

chid^{*n*} 3-character ID for the *n*th data channel. The legal channel identifiers for the "resistive limit" components are RLX, RLY, RLZ for the east, north, and vertical components respectively.

Then 3 records of the form *column_n Lid_n* where VDX colTxX or CDX colTxX VDY colTxY or CDY colTxY VDZ colTxZ or CDX colTxZ

Then 2 records LINE colLINE DEM colDEM

Then nch records of the form $column_n$ chnum_n defining the number of channels contributing to each moment component, where

column, Column number for the channel count for the *n*th component.

 $chnum_n$ NTGX, NTGY, or NTGZ as appropriate for the *n*th data channel.

Finally, nch records of the form $column_n$ sd_n defining the standard deviation estimated for each moment component, where

column^{*n*} Column number for the sd for the *n*th component

sd_n RLXE, RLYE, or RLZE as appropriate for the *n*th data channel.

There are two variants of the PAR file format for large loop (ground and downhole) TEM, a moving loop format (#VPEM#) and a fixed loop format (#VPEM2).

7.3.2 VPem3D parameter file format for moving loop ground TEM

Rectangular loops are assumed for moving loop ground TEM. The details of the moving loop (#VPEM#) PAR file format are as follows:

#VPEM#	Identifier
data_file_name	Name of the file containing the resistive limit data
nvar	Number of fields (columns) in the data file; minimum <i>nvar</i> is 4, for east, north, elevation, and reading.
nch	Number of data channels (or components) for modeling and inversion.
Then <i>nch</i> recor	ds of the form <i>column_n chid_n</i> where
column _n	Column number for the <i>n</i> th data channel.
chid _n	3-character ID for the <i>n</i> th data channel. The legal channel identifiers resistive limit components are RLX, RLY, RLZ.
Then 12 record	s of the form <i>column_n Lid_n</i> where
LXn	3-character ID for the easting of the <i>n</i> th Tx loop corner, with $n=1,2,3,4$.
LYn	3-character ID for the northing of the n th Tx loop corner, with n=1,2,3,4.
LZn	3-character ID for the elevation of the n th Tx loop corner, with n=1,2,3,4.

The #VPEM# format can also be used for fixed loop surveys with quadrilateral Tx loops.

7.3.3 VPem3D parameter file format for fixed loop ground and downhole TEM

In the fixed loop (#VPEM2) data format the Tx loop vertices are recorded only once, in the data file header, not repeated for every data point. The Tx loop can be arbitrary in shape, with an arbitrary number of vertices. The #VPEM2 PAR file format is therefore simpler:

#VPEM2	Identifier
data_file_name	Name of the file containing the resistive limit data
nvar	Number of fields (columns) in the data file; minimum <i>nvar</i> is 4, for east, north, elevation, and reading.
nch	Number of data channels (or components) for modeling and inversion.
Then nch record	ds of the form <i>column_n chid_n</i> where
column _n	Column number for the <i>n</i> th data channel.
chid _n	3-character ID for the <i>n</i> th data channel. The legal channel identifiers for resistive limit components are RLX, RLY, RLZ.
Then (optionally	<i>i) nch</i> records of the form <i>column_n sdid_n</i> where
column₀	Column number for the <i>n</i> th data channel.

sdid_n 4-character ID for the standard deviation of the *n*th data channel. The legal channel identifiers resistive limit component sds are RLXE, RLYE, RLZE.

Sensible defaults have been incorporated in TEM2Mom: #VPEM# format is always used for moving loop data, and #VPEM2 is the default format for fixed loop and downhole data. However, #VPEM# format is valid for fixed loop and downhole data if the loop is rectangular. In that case #VPEM# format can be enforced by adding "vpem" to the TEM2Mom command line.

The TEM2Mom conversion program recognises two conventions for downhole TEM (AUV) coordinates. The default case is the axial component up (A-positive-up) convention. For the A-positive-down convention, either select "Positive Down" *Axial Coord Convention* in VPview or include AUV:down on the command line for TEM2Mom. The two conventions differ in terms of the identity of RLX and RLY, and the polarity of RLZ; thus a change of convention means RLX -> RLY, RLY -> RLX, and RLZ -> -RLZ.

7.3.4 Command line conversion of ground and downhole TEM data

TEM2Mom can be launched from VPview or from command line. Examples of command line syntax are shown below:

TEM2Mom	MyData.tem	VPEM	
TEM2Mom	MyData.tem	auv:down vpem	
TEM2Mom	MyData.tem	vpem AUV:down	(same result as preceding command line)
TEM2Mom	MyData.tem	auv:up	
TEM2Mom	MyData.tem		(same result as preceding command line)

It is also possible to control the number of channels which contribute to the resistive limits. This allows users to reject noisy late time channels or early time channels dominated by shallow conductivity. The syntax is

tem2mom <input file> CHA:5 CHB:20

where CHA and CHB denote the first and last channels accepted respectively. [The CHA channel index should be smaller than the CHB channel index even if channels are sorted in decreasing time order, e.g. for UTEM.]

The vpem, auv, and ch parameters are optional, and their order is arbitrary, except that they must follow <input file>.

7.4 "3D" Model Files (and VPem3D output files)

The VPem3D "3D format" can represent any 3D block model geology. Each vertical prism in the model can be divided into an arbitrary number of cells, and each cell can be assigned to any geological unit.

The maximum number of prisms, NPMAX, currently permitted is 15000000. The maximum number of cells per prism, NLINT, currently permitted is 350. The maximum number of geological units, NLMAX, currently permitted in 99.

The model file is a concatenation of "data blocks", namely the parameter block [highlighted yellow below], homogeneous unit block [green], basement block [cyan], heterogeneous unit block(s) [white], and responses block [pink].

There is a separate data block for each heterogeneous unit.

#MOD_3D	<mark>#</mark>						
title1							
xmin	xmax	ymin	ymax				
xcell	ycell						
nlay	[nhet	{ uindex(j),	dzsc(j),	j=1,nhet}]		
dlay₁	dmin ₁	dmax ₁	[Q ₁	dec ₁	inc ₁]	label₁	
dlay ₂	dmin ₂	dmax ₂	[Q ₂	dec ₂	inc ₂]	label ₂	
dlay _{nlay}	dmin _{nlay}	dmax _{nlay}	[Q _{nlay}	dec _{nlay}	inc _{nlay}]	label _{nlay}	
elevback	densback	(ehsfix			·	
ibackg	minel	imask	distmask	[elmin]			
east₁	north ₁	elev ₁	nlay ₁	$elev(1)_1$	flag(1) ₁	elev(nlay ₁ -1) ₁	flag(nlay1-1)1
east ₂	north ₂	elev ₂	nlay ₂	$elev(1)_2$	$flag(1)_2$	elev(nlay ₂ -1) ₂	flag(nlay ₂ -1) ₂
east _n	north _n	elev _n	nlay _n	elev(1) _n	flag(1) _n	elev(nlay _n -1) _n	flag(nlay _n -1) _n
Basement	Block title						
eastb ₁	northb ₁	elevb ₁	propertyb) 1		[baseb ₁]	
eastb ₂	northb ₂	elevb ₂	propertyb) ₂		[baseb ₂]	
eastb _n	northb _n	elevb _n	propertyb) _n		[baseb _n]	
title3 for H	eterogene	ous Unit E	Block	nhetu	nhetc	ihu	
	الممام مرا	f : (1)	(1) _ [- [- (1)		and a still of the		1

 $eastc_1, northc_1, nheti_1, \{ihu(j)_1, zt(j)_1, zb(j)_1, nsc(j)_{1,j} = 1, nheti_1\} \{[phet(k)_1, pflag(k)_1, k = 1, nsc(j)_1], j = 1, nheti_1\} \\ eastc_2, northc_2, nheti_2, \{ihu(j)_2, zt(j)_2, zb(j)_2, nsc(j)_2, j = 1, nheti_2\} \{[phet(k)_2, pflag(k)_2, k = 1, nsc(j)_2], j = 1, nheti_2\} \\ eastc_2, northc_2, nheti_2, \{ihu(j)_2, zt(j)_2, zb(j)_2, nsc(j)_2, j = 1, nheti_2\} \{[phet(k)_2, pflag(k)_2, k = 1, nsc(j)_2], j = 1, nheti_2\} \\ eastc_2, northc_2, nheti_2, \{ihu(j)_2, zt(j)_2, zb(j)_2, nsc(j)_2, j = 1, nheti_2\} \\ eastc_3, northc_4, nheti_2, nheti_2, nheti_2, nheti_2, nheti_2, nheti_3, nhet$

eastc_n,northc_n,nheti_n,{ihu(j)_n,zt(j)_n,zb(j)_n,nsc(j)_n,j=1,nheti_n}{[phet(k)_n,pflag(k)_n,k=1,nsc(j)_n], j=1,nheti_n} title4 for Responses Block

e	astd ₁	northd ₁	elevd ₁	obs ₁	calc ₁	[Bx ₁ ,By ₁ ,Bz ₁]	back ₁
e	astd ₂	northd ₂	elevd ₂	obs ₂	calc ₂	[Bx ₂ ,By ₂ ,Bz ₂]	back ₂
e	astd _n	northd _n	elevd _n	obs _n	calcn	[Bx _n ,By _n ,Bz _n]	backn

[DC_SHIFT dc] [DAT_NORM dnorm]

Extended VP model format for rotated models:

Prism centres defined in real world coordinates. Changes to header: # MOD_3D# -> #VP_ROT# XMIN & YMIN unchanged XMAX -> local east model extent YMAX -> local north model extent THETA (bearing of local north, clockwise from real world north): extra parameter on the XMIN, XMAX, YMIN, YMAX record

Description of model parameters:

#MOD_3D#	3D format identifier
title1	File contents title.
<u>xmin</u>	Minimum easting of rectangular model area. The model prism boundaries are oriented north-south and east-west in an ENU Cartesian coordinate system. The model coordinate system may be a "local" system, i.e. rotated and/or translated from the "Earth system". xmin is defined in the model coordinate system. It is the coordinate of the external wall of the most "westerly" boundary prism. It is xcell/2 less than the most "westerly" prism centre.
xmax	Maximum easting of rectangular model area. The model prism boundaries are oriented north-south and east-west in an ENU Cartesian coordinate system. The model coordinate system may be a "local" system, i.e. rotated and/or translated from the "Earth system". xmax is defined in the model coordinate system. It is the coordinate of the external wall of the most "easterly" boundary prism. It is xcell/2 greater than the most "easterly" prism centre.
ymin	Minimum northing of rectangular model area. The model prism boundaries are oriented north-south and east-west in an ENU Cartesian coordinate system. The model coordinate system may be a "local" system, i.e. rotated and/or translated from the "Earth system". ymin is defined in the model coordinate system. It is the coordinate of the external wall of the most "southerly" boundary prism. It is ycell/2 less than the most "southerly" prism centre.
ymax .	Maximum northing of rectangular model area. The model prism boundaries are oriented north-south and east-west in an ENU Cartesian coordinate system. The model coordinate system may be a "local" system, i.e. rotated and/or translated from the "Earth system". ymax is defined in the model coordinate system. It is the coordinate of the external wall of the most "northerly" boundary prism. It is ycell/2 greater than the most "northerly" prism centre
xcell	Dimensions of model cells in E-W direction (m).
ycell	Dimensions of model cells in N-S direction (m).
nlay	Total number of geological units, including basement, in model. <i>nlay</i> =1 for basement-only models, e.g. terrain models. If nlay < 0, some of the geological units are heterogeneous.
nhet	Number of heterogeneous units; required only when <i>nlay</i> < 0.
uindex(j)	Unit index for the jth heterogeneous unit; required only when $nlay < 0$. If $uindex(j) < 0$, the property weights (used for heterogeneous property inversion) for unit $ uindex(j) $ are read from the Heterogeneous Unit block of the model file (see below). If $uindex(j) > 0$, the property weights from the Heterogeneous Unit block are ignored.
dzsc(j)	Notional sub-cell dimension (m) for the jth heterogeneous unit; required only when <i>nlay</i> < 0.
dlay _n	Density, susceptibility, or conductivity of unit n (g/cm ³ , 10 ⁻³ SI, or mS/m respectively).

dmin _n	Lower limit of density, susceptibility, or conductivity in inversion for unit n (g/cm ³ , milli SI, or mS/m). If $dmin_n = dmax_m$, the property of the nth layer is fixed, i.e. plays no part in inversion.
dmax _n	Upper limit of density, susceptibility, or conductivity in inversion for unit n (g/cm ³ , milli SI, or mS/m). If <i>dmin_n=dmax_n</i> , the property of the nth layer is fixed, i.e. plays no part in inversion.
Q _n	When the linear algorithm is selected (<i>igrav</i> = -4), current flow for unit n is confined to planes with a preferred orientation (strike dec_n and dip $dinc_n$) if $Q_n = -1$. Only the primary field component orthogonal to these planes contributes to the magnetic dipole moments. No preferred orientation if $Q_n \ge 0$.
	When the non-linear algorithm is selected (<i>igrav</i> = 4), $Q_n = Cmin$ in mS/m, where Cmin is the threshold conductivity for non-linear calculations. The response from cells with conductivity < Cmin is computed using the linear algorithm. If $Q_n \le 0$ the default Cmin value is 999.9 mS/m.
dec _n	Preferred strike (clockwise angle in degrees from VP model north) of unit n applied during linear calculations (<i>igrav</i> = -4) if $Q_n = -1$. Ignored if $Q_n \ge 0$.
dinc _n	Preferred dip (angle in degrees, clockwise down when looking in the preferred strike direction) of unit n applied during linear calculations (<i>igrav</i> = -4) if Q_n = -1. Ignored if $Q_n \ge 0$.
label _n	Text description of geological unit n.
elevback	Background elevation for uniform half-space enclosing model (m). Read from regional model file if one exists; otherwise from local model.
densback	Background property for uniform half-space enclosing model (g/cm ³ , milli SI, or mS/m). Read from regional model file if one exists; otherwise from local model.
ehsfix	ehsfix = 1: enclosing half-space property fixed during inversion
	ehsfix = 0: enclosing half-space property variable during inversion
	Read from regional model file if one exists; otherwise from local model.
ibackg	Background response calculation flag. Read from local model file if one exists;
	otherwise from regional model.
	responses (regional and enclosing half space) must be (re)calculated during the first iteration, i.e. a full forward calculation is performed at the start of the inversion.
	<i>ibackg</i> = 1 : background responses read from the end of the active model file. The active model file in this case would normally be an output file generated during an earlier run of VPem3D. The active model is the local model if one exists, or the regional model otherwise. For elevation inversion (<i>ild=2</i>), setting <i>ibackg=1</i> will mean that the exact active model responses will be calculated during each iteration, not estimated from the derivatives and parameter perturbations. This is more accurate but slower.
	<i>ibackg</i> = 2 : active model responses (for the starting model) as well as the fixed background responses are read from the end of the active model file, i.e. no initial forward calculation is performed. If <i>ibackg</i> is zero initially, <i>VPem3D</i> re-sets <i>ibackg</i> to 2 in the output file; in that sense <i>ibackg</i> =2 is the normal setting. This approach has the advantage of speed. However, in non-linear inversion, there is some risk that the calculated data will differ appreciably from the true model responses, especially if <i>itmax</i> is large.
	<i>ibackg</i> = -1 : "background" responses read from the end of the active model file relate to external elements of the model. This option was introduced to expedite modelling and inversion of sea-floor gravity data; the "external element" in this case is a layer of seawater extending from the model limits to infinity. The response of the seawater layer is computed during an earlier run of VPem3D with <i>minel</i> = -1 . The "background" values read from the active model file are adopted as starting values, i.e. added to the normal background values. The RL of the EHS must equal the <i>elmin</i> value specified for the <i>minel</i> = -1 run, i.e. top of EHS coincides with the base of the extra layer. In all other respects, <i>ibackg</i> = -1 is equivalent to <i>ibackg</i> = 0 .
minel	Controls the basal elevation of model prisms, below which a uniform half space is
	assumed. It minel = 0 then -25 km is adopted as the model base. If minel = 1, model base is at RL=0 (usually sea level); this is appropriate for terrain effect calculations.

	<i>minel</i> = 2 is a special test setting. <i>minel</i> = 3 for the "irregular heterogeneous layer" option [section 2.11]. If <i>minel</i> = -1, the base of the model is arbitrary, i.e. in this case <i>elmin</i> is read from the model file. This option was originally introduced for seafloor gravity, to account for the effect of the seawater at the edge of the model. In this case, <i>elmin</i> is the RL of the seafloor. The top of the "enclosing half-space" is at elevation <i>elevback</i> , as usual. The <i>minel</i> = -1 option is used in combination with the <i>ibackg</i> = -1 option if a 2-layer "enclosing half-space" is required, e.g. for seafloor gravity.VPem3D adopts the <i>minel</i> value read from the active model, i.e. from the local model file if one exists or otherwise from the regional model.
imask	Allows the user to restrict inversion to model prisms which are within a certain
	range, <i>distmask</i> , of data points. If <i>imask</i> = 0, a default <i>distmask</i> value is adopted by VPem3D: only prisms within the default horizontal radius <i>distmask</i> of a data point will contribute to its derivatives. If <i>imask</i> = 1, the default <i>distmask</i> applies to derivative calculations (as for <i>imask</i> = 0) and all interfaces are fixed in prisms further than the default <i>distmask</i> radius from the nearest data point during geometry inversion. For property inversion ($ild \neq 2$), <i>imask</i> = 1 is equivalent to <i>imask</i> = 0. If <i>imask</i> = 2, the <i>distmask</i> radius is specified by the user (see below). The effect of <i>imask</i> = 2 is as for <i>imask</i> = 1, except that the horizontal "radius of influence" is prescribed by the user. VPem3D adopts the <i>imask</i> value from the local model file if one exists; otherwise from the regional model.
distmask	Radius of influence (in metres) for derivative calculations. See <i>imask</i> above. A value of <i>distmask</i> is required when <i>imask</i> = 2; otherwise the <i>distmask</i> parameter is dummy. Read from local model file if one exists; otherwise from the regional model.
[elmin]	Defines the basal elevation of model prisms, below which a uniform half space is assumed. <i>elmin</i> is used only in the special case when <i>minel</i> = -1. <i>elmin</i> is read from the active model file.
east _n	Easting of centre point of vertical prism n. [Geological units not defined if <i>nlay</i> = 1, i.e. basement only model. See Note 1 below]
north _n	Northing of centre point of vertical prism n. [Geological units not defined if $n ay = 1$, i.e. basement only model. See Note 1 below]
elev _n	Surface elevation of top of vertical prism n. [Geological units not defined if <i>nlay</i> = 1, i.e. basement only model. See Note 1 below]
nlay _n	Number of cells or interfaces in prism n, including the basement.
elev(j) _n	Elevation of interface at base of cell j within vertical prism n.
flaq(i) _n	Flag controlling whether the interface at <i>elev(i)</i> , is fixed or free during inversion, and
00/11	defining the geological unit immediately above. Interfacial flags are floating point numbers (not integers) for the 3D models. The 3D format flags take the form $INDD(i-1, n)$
	$FLAG(j,n) = IFLAG(j,n) + \operatorname{sgn}\{IFLAG(j,n)\} * \frac{IFLAG(j,n)}{100}$
	where $IFLAG(j,n)$ denotes the 2D format integer interfacial flag, and where $INDD(j-1,n)$ is the index for the geological unit assigned to the cell immediatel; above the interface. [Note that interface j is at the base of the (j-1)th cell.]
	iflag(j) _n = 0: free interface (bounded above by the ground surface)
	<i>iflag(j)_n</i> = 1 : fixed interface, pierced by a drill hole. A contact flagged with 1 will affect parameter weighting during geometry inversion, which can in turn reduce inversion speed. Therefore use 1 flags only for drill pierce points.
	<i>iflag(j)</i> _n = 2 : fixed interface, constrained by the operator or by VPem3D, e.g. if <i>imask</i> =1. A contact flagged with 2 will not affect parameter weighting during geometry inversion. Use 2 flags to fix contacts which are not drilled.
	$iflag(j)_n = -1$: fixed "artificial" interface, to restrict movement of a free interface
	$iflag(i)_{n} = -2$ fixed "artificial" interface to restrict movement of a free interface
	during inversion. Imposed operator.
	$mag(j)_n = -3$: fixed "artificial" interface between sub-cells in a heterogeneous unit.

title2	Basement section title. Must begin with the word "Basement", starting in first column.
eastb _n	Easting of centre point of vertical prism n.
northb _n	Northing of centre point of vertical prism n.
elevb _n	Elevation of top of basement within vertical prism n.
propertyb _n	Basement density (g/cm ³), susceptibility (10 ⁻³ SI), or conductivity (mS/m) within vertical prism n.
baseb _n	Elevation of base of heterogeneous layer in vertical prism n. Only required for the special heterogeneous layer option. See section 2.11
title3	Title for Heterogeneous Unit block. Must begin with the word "Heterogn", starting in first column.
nhetu	Number of heterogeneous units defined in this block. <i>nhetu=1</i> .
nhetc	Number of sub-cells in the heterogeneous unit #ihu.
ihu	Index (unit number) for the heterogeneous unit defined in this data block.
eastb _n	Easting of centre point of vertical prism n. Only prisms which contain cells belonging to one or more heterogeneous units are listed in this section of the model file.
northb _n	Northing of centre point of vertical prism n.
nheti _n	Number of intervals of heterogeneous units within vertical prism n. There may be more than one interval of a particular heterogeneous unit.
ihu(j) _n	Unit index identifying the jth interval of a heterogeneous unit within vertical prism n; j increases downwards.
zt(j)n	Elevation of top of the jth interval of a heterogeneous unit in vertical prism n.
zb(j)n	Elevation of bottom of the jth interval of a heterogeneous unit in vertical prism n.
nsc(j)n	Number of cells which comprise the jth interval of a heterogeneous unit in vertical prism n. Each cell has vertical dimension $[zt(j)_n - zb(j)_n] / n$.
phet(k)j	Property (density, susceptibility, or conductivity) of the kth cell within the jth interval of a heterogeneous unit in vertical prism n. Index k ranges from 1 to $nsc(j)_n$.
pflag(k) _j	Inversion flag of the kth cell within the jth interval of a heterogeneous unit [index <i>ihu(j)</i>] in vertical prism n. <i>pflag</i> is of the form ipf.nnnn, where <i>ipf</i> is an integer flag and where nnnn is a weight, defined to 4 decimal places.
	<pre>ipf = 0: the cell property is free to change during heterogeneous property inversion (when ILD=-1);</pre>
	<i>ipf</i> = 1: the cell property is fixed, e.g. owing to proximity to a drill hole (in which properties have been determined).
	The decimal part nnnn of <i>pflag</i> is a weight (an indicator of certainty); this is used to condition the inversion when $uindex(ihu(j)) < 0$, i.e. when the user defines the weights (see parameter block above). The weight ranges from zero (uncertain, i.e. free to change) to 0.9999 (very well defined, virtually fixed). If nnnn is zero or absent, VPem3D default weights are applied during inversion, based on proximity to cells for which <i>ipf</i> =1, i.e. cells with fixed property. Note that if v=0.nnnn is the <i>pflag</i> value recorded in the model file, the weight actually applied to the parameter derivatives during inversion is 1-v.
title4	Title for Responses block. Must begin with the word "EAST".
eastd _n	Easting of measurement station n. Need not coincide with prism centre.
northd _n	Northing of measurement station n. Need not coincide with prism centre.
elevd _n	Elevation of measurement station n, on or above the ground surface. If below top of
	vertical prism at that location, the prism top is lowered if <i>idh</i> =0. [Downhole and underground capability not yet implemented]
obs _n	Gravity (mgal), gravity gradient (Eotvos), or TMI reading (nT) at station n.
calcn	Calculated model response at station n, i.e. including background contribution, in

mgal, Eotvos, or nT. *calc_n* is true TMI in the case of magnetic inversion (*igrav=0*), or the selected tensor component in the case of gravity gradient inversion (*igrav=-1*).

{Bx _n ,By _n ,Bz _n }	Calculated magnetic components at station n, i.e. active model response without background, in nT – recorded for magnetic inversion only (<i>igrav=0</i>).
back _n	Background response from model at station n. Values are normalised, i.e. are not in mgal, Eotvos, or nT. back _n is a single scalar for gravity and gravity gradient inversion (<i>igrav=-1 or 1</i>), but the three magnetic components are recorded in the case of magnetic inversion (<i>igrav=0</i>).
dc	dc is the DC shift applied to the calculated data. The DC shift is read from the regional model when $ idc = 101$; it is read from the local model when $ idc = 102$. The value recorded in the model file is ignored if $ idc =100$; in that case the DC shift is optimised to minimize the L2 misfit. For VPem3D, dc is usually fixed as zero.
dnorm	<i>dnorm</i> is an optional scaling factor applied to calculated resistive moments, recommended if the starting model is based on CDIs or 1D inversion. The scaling factor in effect converts conductivity to time constant. Set <i>dnorm</i> to any positive value to activate calculated data scaling; the value of <i>dnorm</i> is then optimised to minimise the L2 misfit. If the DAT_NORM record is missing, or if <i>dnorm</i> < 0, no scaling is applied.

8 ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS

The original (v1) version of VPem3D was developed by Ralf Schaa as a PhD project (Schaa, 2010). The v2 version was developed by Fullagar Geophysics Pty Ltd and University of Tasmania (CODES) between 2010 and 2013 in the course of AMIRA Project P1022, sponsored by AngloGold Ashanti, Gold Fields, and Rio Tinto, with Mira Geoscience participating as Commercial Partner. The user-interface, VPview, was substantially improved during the project as well. The commercial release (v3) versions of both VPem3D and VPview have been further developed by Fullagar Geophysics. The v3 version of VPview, written by Ralf Schaa and Neil Godber, supercedes the original version written by John Paine (Scientific Computing & Applications, Adelaide).

This VPem3D User Documentation manual is in part based on the VPmg manual written by Rob Angus (RAMA Geoscience, Brisbane).

Sincere thanks to Dennis Woods (Discovery Geophysics, Vancouver) and Peter Dueck (HudBay Minerals, Flin Flon) for providing the SQUID TEM data for illustration of ground TEM inversion.

9 USER SUPPORT

Peter Fullagar Fullagar Geophysics Pty Ltd Vancouver Canada GMT -8 hours (GMT -7 hours in northern summer)

James Reid Mira Geoscience Asia Pacific Pty Ltd Perth Australia GMT +8 hours peter@fullagargeophysics.com phone: +61 3 6229 5631 mobile: +1 778 847 3428

jamesr@mirageoscience.com phone: +61 8 9429 8838

Phil Muir p Fullagar Geophysics Pty Ltd p Hobart Australia GMT +10 hours (GMT +11 hours in southern summer)

phil@fullagargeophysics.com phone: +61 3 6229 5631

10 <u>REFERENCES</u>

Cox, L.H., Wilson, G.A., and Zhdanov, M.S., 2010, 3D inversion of airborne electromagnetic data using a moving footprint: Exploration Geophysics, 41, 250-259.

Fullagar, P.K., Hughes, N.A., and Paine, J., 2000, Drilling-constrained 3D gravity interpretation: Exploration Geophysics, 31, 17-23.

Fullagar, P.K., Pears, G.A., Hutton, D., and Thompson, A., 2004, 3D gravity and aeromagnetic inversion for MVT lead-zinc exploration at Pillara, Western Australia: Exploration Geophysics, 35, 142-146.

Fullagar, P.K., and Pears, G.A., 2007, Towards geologically realistic inversion: Exploration '07, Fifth Dicennial Conference on Exploration, Toronto.

Fullagar, P.K., Pears, G.A., and McMonnies, B., 2008, Constrained inversion of geological surfaces - pushing the boundaries: The Leading Edge, 27, 98-105.

Fullagar, P.K., and Schaa, R., 2014, Fast 3D inversion of transient electromagnetic (TEM) resistive limit data: 84th Annual International Meeting, SEG, Denver, Expanded Abstracts.

Fullagar, P.K., Pears, G.A., Reid, J.E., and Schaa, R., 2014, Rapid approximate inversion of airborne TEM: Exploration Geophysics, http://dx.doi.org/10.1071/EG14046.

Fullagar, P.K., Reid, J.E., and Pears, G.A., 2015, Rapid 3D inversion of airborne TEM data from Forrestania, Western Australia: Extended Abstract, 24th ASEG Conference, Perth.

Fullagar, P.K., and Woods, D., 2016, Fast 3D inversion of "total field" resistive limit TEM data: Extended Abstract, 25th ASEG Conference, Adelaide.

Li, Y., and Oldenburg, D.W., 2000, Joint inversion of surface and three-component borehole magnetic data: Geophysics, 65, 540–552

Nabighian, M.N., and Macnae, J.C., 1991, Electromagnetic Methods in Applied Geophysics: Investigations in Geophysics No. 3, Vol. 2, Society of Exploration Geophysicists, pp427-520.

Schaa, R., 2010, Rapid Approximate 3D Inversion of Transient Electromagnetic Data: Ph.D. thesis, University of Tasmania (unpubl.).

Schaa, R., and Fullagar, P.K., 2009, Fast approximate 3D inversion of ground TEM data utilising the concept of magnetic moments: Extended Abstract, 20th ASEG Conference, Adelaide.

Schaa, R., and Fullagar, P. K., 2010, Rapid approximate 3D inversion of transient electromagnetic (TEM) data: 80th Annual International Meeting, SEG, Denver, Expanded Abstracts, 650-654.

Schaa, R., and Fullagar, P.K., 2012, Vertical and horizontal resistive limit formulae for a rectangular loop source on a conductive half-space: Geophysics, 77, E91-E99.

Smith, R.S., and Wasylechko, R., 2012, Sensitivity cross-sections in airborne electromagnetic methods using discrete conductors: Exploration Geophysics, 43, 95-103.

11 APPENDIX A: AEM2Mom PAR file format

The AEM2Mom parameter file format defined below is identical to the EmaxAIR parameter file format. This means that AEM2Mom can be run on an AEM data set using the same PAR file as EmaxAIR. The same format is used for the VPem1D long form PAR file.

EmaxAIR requires more parameters than AEM2Mom, so some parameters in the PAR file are dummies, i.e. not used by AEM2Mom. Also, some MODE settings are different, e.g. MODE=3 and MODE=32.

0	FORMAT IDENTIFIER = #VPEM#
1	TITLE
	Text to describe the data being processed.
2	DATA FILENAME
	Column ASCII data is assumed. An arbitrary number of header or comment records are allowed, but only at the beginning of the file. These records are identified by a forward slash in the first column
3	NVAR
	Total number of columns in data file.

ł	ILINE, IX, IY, IALT, IDATI3, IDATF3]	IDATI, IDATF, ITXRL, IOFFX, IOFFZ, ItxCrnt, [IDEM, IRALT, IDATI2, IDATF2,
	ILINE	column number containing flightline or line number; ILINE can be zero if data file is in Geosoft XYZ format (with line block identifiers)
	IX	column number containing eastings.
	IY	column number containing porthings
		column number containing transmitter altitude (metres above around surface)
		column number containing first TEM window to be processed; if X & Z
	IDATI	components are inverted simultaneously, IDATI refers to the along-line (X)
		component.
	IDATF	column number containing last TEM window to be processed; if X & Z
		components are inverted simultaneously, IDATI refers to the along-line (X)
	ITXRI	column number containing RL of the transmitter (mASL)*
		Set ITXRL = 0 if the transmitter RL is not recorded in the data file; Tx elevation computed as ground elevation + Tx altitude in that case, OR as ground elevation + Rx altitude is not recorded in the data file $(1AT=0)$
		$+ 1 \times \text{ altitude} + D \ge 0 \text{ if } \times \text{ altitude is not recorded in the data file (IAE1-0).}$
	IOFFA	Column number containing nonzonital 1x-rx onset (m).
		Set IOFFX = 0 if the TX-RX offset is not monitored & recorded in the data file.
	IOFFZ	Column number containing venical TX-RX offset (m).
		Set IOFFZ = 0 If the TX-RX offset is not monitored & recorded in the data file.
	ItxCrnt	column number containing TX current (amps). Used when ISTEP=-1 only.
		Set ItxCrnt = 0 if the 1x current is not monitored & recorded in the data file. Set ItxCrnt = 0 for ground TEM data.
	IDEM	column number containing digital elevation of ground surface
	IRALT	column number containing receiver altitude (metres above ground surface).
	IDATI2	Not required for inversion of single component; leave blank in that case. If X & Z components are processed simultaneously, IDATI2 is column number containing first TEM window for the vertical (Z) component. If X, Y, & Z components are processed simultaneously, IDATI2 is column number containing the first TEM window for the transverse (Y) component.
	IDATF2	Not required for inversion of single component; leave blank in that case. If X & Z components are processed simultaneously, IDATF2 is column number containing last TEM window for the vertical (Z) component. If X, Y, & Z components are processed simultaneously, IDATF2 is column number containing the last TEM window for the transverse (Y) component.
	IDATI3	Not required unless processing 3 components. If X, Y, & Z components are processed simultaneously, IDATI3 is column number containing first TEM window for the vertical (Z) component.
	IDATF3	Not required unless processing 3 components. If X, Y, & Z components are processed simultaneously, IDATF3 is column number containing last TEM window for the vertical (Z) component.
	The TEM data colu Data files with up to	mns are assumed sorted in order of increasing delay time. 9 100 columns can be read.
	IDEM. IRALT. IDAT	12. IDATF2. IDATI3. IDATF3 are optional.
		,,,,,,,

5	LMIN, LMAX				
	LMIN, LMAX are the min, max line numbers to be processed. These parameters can be used to restrict processing to a subset of lines contained in the data file.				
6	XMIN, XMAX, YMIN, YMAX				
	XMIN, XMAX are the min, max eastings of the area to be processed. YMIN, YMAX are the min, max northings of the area to be processed. These settings can be used to restrict the areal extent of data processed by VPem3D.				
7	IDAT, ConversionFactor				
	IDAT = 1 for normalized dB/dt data(e.g. in ppm).IDAT = -1 for dimensional dB/dt data(see Table 11.1).IDAT = 2 for normalized B data(e.g. in ppm).IDAT = -2 for dimensional B data(see Table 11.2).				
	Data can be multiplied by ConversionFactor to convert them to VPem3D "standard units"; see data unit column in Tables 11.1 and 11.2.				
8	NSKIP, POSLAG				
	NSKIP stations skipped between each station processed. Set NSKIP = 0 to process decays at all stations.				
	POSLAG controls the positional lag adjustment. POSLAG = 1 if data coordinates refer to Tx position. POSLAG = -1 if data coordinates refer to Rx position. POSLAG = 0 if data coordinates define the Tx-Rx midpoint				
	If $POSLAG = 1$ or -1, coords <u>are</u> altered to Tx-Rx midpoint. If $POSLAG = 0$, coords are <u>not</u> altered.				
9	TXFREQ, TXMOM, RXAREA				
	TXFREQ is the transmitter "fundamental" operating frequency (Hz), e.g. 0.125Hz (for 2 sec bi- polar square wave TEM data)				
	TXMOM is the transmitter moment (amp.turn.m2). Enter the actual Tx moment, irrespective of whether the data are dimensional (IDAT<0) or dimensionless (IDAT>0), since AEM2Mom converts the data to pT*ms.				
	RXAREA is the effective area of the receiver (turn.m ²). For B-field data, (IDAT =2), RXAREA is arbitrary. Normally set it to 1.				

10	PULSE, ISTEP
	PULSE is the duration of maximum Tx current, in microseconds. Dummy parameter for AEM2Mom.
	 ISTEP = 0 for slingram configuration, with arbitrary waveform. Use this option for GEOTEM, with appropriate half-sine waveform defined in a WVF file*. ISTEP = 1 for 100% duty cycle waveform, slingram configuration (TEMPEST, SPECTREM)
	ISTEP = -1 for central loop configuration, with bipolar trapezoidal waveform defined by PULSE, turn-on ramp, RON, and turn-off ramp, ROFF*. Use this option for HOISTEM and Aerotem.
	ISTEP = -4 for SkyTEM, with waveform defined in a WVF file*. ISTEP = -5 for VTEM, with waveform defined in a WVF file*.
	*AEM2Mom processing is independent of waveform at present
11	MODE
	MODE = 1 for horizontal-axis receiver (normalized w.r.t. primary horizontal component if data is in ppm, i.e. IDAT>0)
	MODE = 12 for horizontal-axis receiver (normalized w.r.t. primary vertical component if IDAT>0)
	MODE = 10 for horizontal-axis receiver (normalized w.r.t. total primary field if IDAT>0)
	MODE = 2 for vertical-axis receiver
	(normalized w.r.t. primary horizontal component if data is in ppm, i.e. IDAT>0) MODE = 22 for vertical-axis receiver
	(normalized w.r.t. primary vertical component if IDAT>0)
	(normalized w.r.t. total primary field if IDAT>0)
	w.r.t. their respective primary components if IDAT>0). MODE = 32 for simultaneous processing of both X- and Z-components (normalised w.r.t. the
	primary venical component in IDAT>0).
12	R, DEL0, ALT0
	R is effective Tx loop radius (metres) for central loop data (ISTEP < 0), i.e. radius of a circular loop with area = Tx area.
	For slingram systems (ISTEP \ge 0), R is the notional (survey spec) horizontal Tx-Rx separation. A vertical magnetic dipole Tx is assumed for slingram configurations. R > 0 if the Tx is ahead of the Rx; R < 0 if the Tx is behind the Rx.
	DEL0 is the notional (survey spec) vertical Tx-Rx separation (metres). DEL0 > 0 if the Tx is above the Tx; DEL0 < 0 if the Tx is below the Rx.
	ALT0 is the horizontal offset of the Rx from the centre of the Tx for SkyTEM (ISTEP=-4) and VTEM (ISTEP=-5) systems. Otherwise, ALT0 is the notional (survey spec) Tx altitude (metres).
	R and DEL0 govern the magnitude of the primary field for calculation of dimensionless data, e.g. ppm values. The actual horizontal Tx-Rx separation for the recorded data is assumed to be R, unless IOFFX is non-zero (see #4 above). Likewise, the actual vertical Tx-Rx separation is assumed to be DEL0 unless IOFFZ is non-zero (see #4 above).
	The "actual" Tx altitude (from radar altimeter) at each station is normally read from the TEM data file.

61

13	T, CHW, PCERR, SDMIN				
	 T is midpoint time (microseconds from bottom of turn-off ramp) for the TEM channel. CHW is window width (microseconds). PCERR is percent error (%) for the TEM channel. PCERR is not currently used by AEM2Mom; enter -1, which is interpreted as a dummy value. SDMIN is minimum allowable standard deviation (TEM data units). ConversionFactor is applied to SDMIN. SDMIN is not currently used by AEM2Mom; enter -1, which is interpreted as a dummy value. 				
	AEM2Mom will expect NCHAN = IDATF – IDATI + 1 successive records in the parameter file here (refer to record 4 above), each with window midpoint time and width.				
	Time origin is the <u>bottom</u> of the turn-off ramp for the most recent current pulse. Times specified in the PAR file should be adjusted if supplied times are referenced differently, e.g. measured from the top of the turn-off ramp.				
	Transmitter Current (Amps)				
	Bottom of Ramp				
	Zero Reference Time				
	A zero channel width, corresponding to instantaneous recorded voltages, is not valid in this version.				
	PCERR and SDMIN values for individual channels defined here take precedence. Where an individual channel's error parameters are not defined (PCERR = -1), the default global values are used, viz. PCERR0 and SDMIN0 defined on record 16+ NCH (see below).				
13 +	ITMAX, PERT, TOL, IPRINT 4 dummy parameters for AEM2Mom				
NCH	 ITMAX is the maximum number of iterations allowed for determination of apparent conductivity for one time window. Usually 10. PERT is the maximum fractional change in the conductivity at each iteration. Usually 0.5. TOL controls the convergence condition for cases when the data are not consistent with a homogeneous half-space response; iterations cease if the ratio of perturbation to current conductivity value is less than TOL. Usually 0.01. IPRINT controls the written output. If IPRINT = 0, the written output is minimal. 				
14 + NCH	IINT Dummy parameter for AEM2Mom				
	IINT governs the time sampling interval, DELTA, used for convolution in the half-sine waveform cases (ISTEP=0). DELTA is defined as PULSE/IINT, in microseconds. DELTA need not correspond to the acquisition time sampling interval. A typical value for IINT is 30.				
	IINT is a dummy parameter for step-current systems (ISTEP = 1, -1).				

62

15 +	SIG1, SIG1MAX 2 dummy parameters for AEM2Mom	
NCH	QLQ4 is the initial end of the estimate (Qlas) for the first shore shot the first station	
	SIG1 is the initial conductivity estimate (S/m) for the <i>first channel</i> at the <i>first station</i> . For other stations, the starting conductivity for the first channel at a station = the apparent conductivity solution for the first channel at the previous station. The starting conductivity for the second and successive channels = the apparent conductivity solution for the previous channel. However, the starting value at a new station is not allowed to exceed SIG1MAX. If ISHARP = 2, SIG1 is the surface conductivity (see <i>record</i> #17+ below).	
	SIG1MAX (S/m) is the maximum permitted starting conductivity at any station. This provides a degree of immunity against non-uniqueness: low signals can be due to extremely high conductivity as well as to low conductivity. If all apparent conductivities appear to be unrealistically high then try a re-run with a much smaller SIG1MAX. Conversely, if all apparent conductivities appear to be too low, re- run with a much larger SIG1MAX. If ISHARP = 2, SIG1MAX is the maximum conductivity (see <i>record</i> #18+ below). Normally set SIG1MAX = SIG1.	
16 +	PCERRO, SDMINO	
NCH		
	The standard deviation of the nth TEM channel value Vn is estimated as	
	SDn = PCERR0* Vn /100 + SDMIN0	
	PCERR0 is the percentage error assumed for each recorded decay value, unless a specific PCERR value has been defined for the TEM channel (see above).	
	[SDMIN0] is the minimum allowable standard deviation, or noise floor, (in TEM data units) unless a specific SDMIN value has been defined for the TEM Channel (see above). Express as ppm or in dimensional units according to the value of IDAT. SDs based on percentage error alone can become unreasonably small at late times, as the signals decay. [SDMIN0] is an absolute error, which can be regarded as the noise floor.	1
	If SDMIN0 > 0, TEM channels within the specified range (columns IDATI to IDATF, and IDATI2 to IDATF2 and IDATI3 to IDATF3 if defined) will contribute to the resistive limits as long as the dB/dt or B values are monotonically decreasing with time. Minor increases in amplitude (up to 10% are allowed). If the decay is not monotonically decreasing, it will be truncated.	
	If SDMIN0 < 0, TEM channels within the specified column range will contribute to the resistive limits provided their amplitude > SDMIN0 . The decay is not truncated if a channel below the noise floor is encountered. SDMIN0 must be specified in data units, consistent with the value of IDAT.	
	AEM2Mom multiplies the SDMIN0 value by the ConversionFactor.	
	If two or three components are being processed, the same SDMIN0 is applied to all.	
	If the resistive limit is based on fewer than 1/3 of the number of selected channels, it will be rejected.	

17 + NCH	ISHARP, ITSHEET, OutputFmt 3 dummy parameters for AEM2Mom
	ISHARP = 0 : no "sharpening" is applied.
	ISHARP = 1 : the original apparent conductivities are treated like conductances, and are differentiated to produce a final "sharpened" apparent conductivity versus depth profile.
	ISHARP = 2 : the original apparent conductivities are treated like inner products of the true conductivity with the linear sensitivity functions of Christensen (<i>Geophysics, 2002, 67, 438-447</i>). A simple inversion yields a "C-sharpened" estimate of the true conductivity versus depth. SIG1 and SIG1MAX (see record #16+ above) assume special roles when ISHARP=2; SIG1 is the surface conductivity, and SIG1MAX is the maximum conductivity allowed after sharpening. This is a more aggressive sharpening option than ISHARP=1.
	ITSHEET = 0 : homogeneous halfspace model for conductivity calculation (NORMAL USE).
	ITSHEET = 1 : thin sheet model for conductivity calculation (<i>only for Hoistem</i> , IF DESIRED).
	OutputFmt is used to control which of multiple possible output formats are created. There are four options, and each option has a numeric flag associated with it; option A, flag = 1 : standard "CDI" format. option B, flag = 2 : Geosoft XYZ format – with Line headers; one output file per flightline. option C, flag = 4 : Geosoft XYZ format – with flightline column but <i>no</i> Line headers. option D, flag = 8 : Geosoft XYZ format – suitable for array channel import to Oasis Montaj.
	Set OutputFmt equal to the <u>sum of the flags</u> that correspond to the output formats you require. For example to output three files in formats A,C,D set OutputFmt to a value of $1 + 4 + 8 = 13$ To output all formats set OutputFmt to 15 .
	A maximum value of 10 S/m is enforced if sharpening is applied, i.e. if ISHARP = 1 or 2.
18 + NCH	IHC Dummy parameter for AEM2Mom
	 IHC is a switch for height-corrected output data. Adjusted data values are computed at a uniform ground clearance, with the Tx at the notional survey altitude, ALTO. Height-corrected data are written to a separate output file. IHC = 0: no height-corrected data output. IHC = 1: yes, height-corrected data output. IHC = -1: yes, height-corrected data output : written in Hoistem binary BDB format.
	Output data units are always those defined by IDAT. Where a value of ConversionFactor (see parameter record #8) was used to convert the units during data import, the original input data units will be different to the output data units.
	The height correction is intended to suppress the effect of altitude variation as a preparatory step for generation of "time channel maps", i.e. it is purely intended to improve the interpretability of "raw" data display. <i>EmaxAIR accounts for the survey height variation explicitly when computing the apparent conductivity, whether or not the height-correction option is turned on.</i>
19 +	RON, ROFF 2 dummy parameters for AEM2Mom
NCH	RON is the Tx ramp turn-on time (microseconds) ROFF is the Tx ramp turn-off time (microseconds)
	RON and ROFF are used for Hoistem and Aerotem data. RON and ROFF are not needed (set to zero) if a waveform file is provided.

20 + NCH	#WAVEFORM# <filename></filename>
	<filename> is the name of a WVF file containing an arbitrarily defined waveform.</filename>
	THIS RECORD IS OPTIONAL – waveform is not used by AEM2Mom
	If it is present then the standard waveform defined above by ISTEP, RON, ROFF will be ignored and the arbitrary waveform used instead.
	A waveform file is not required for Hoistem & Aerotem (ISTEP=-1) or for Tempest & Spectrem (ISTEP=1).
	The file should contain two columns separated by spaces or a comma; Time (seconds) and Current (normalised to 1 maximum).
	A WVF can be created from a Maxwell configuration (.mcg) file if available. It is desirable to reduce the time samples since processing speed will be adversely affected if the waveform is defined at a large number of points.
21 + NCH	#ROTATE# DEC XREF YREF IADD or #ROTATE# -999 This record is only required if flight line coordinates are adopted
	DEC is the bearing of flight lines in degrees clockwise from survey north.
	XREF is the survey easting of the origin of the local coordinate system. YREF is the survey northing of the origin of the local coordinate system. IADD = 1 if XREF is added to local eastings and YREF is added to local northings; otherwise IADD = 0
	AEM2Mom computes default rotation parameters if #ROTATE# -999 is entered.

Table 11.1:	AEM2Mom parameter combinations for dB/dt systems
-------------	--

dB/dt system	data unit	IDAT	ISTEP	MODE	ConversionFactor	Tx Moment (Am ²)	RxArea (m²)
Aerotem*	nT/s	-1	-1	2	0.001	actual	1
Geotem	nT/s	-1	0	1,2	1	actual	1
Geotem	pV/m ²	-1	0	1,2	0.001	actual	1
Geotem	ppm	+1	0	1,10,12 2,22,20	1	1	1
Hoistem	μV	-1	-1	2	1	actual	actual
Questem	nT/s	-1	0	1,2	1	actual	1
SkyTEM	μV	-1	-4	2	1	actual	actual
VTEM	pV/(A.m ⁴)	-1	-5	2	1	actual	1

*For Aerotem, RON=ROFF=pulse_duration/2 (μ s), and PULSE=0 (see Section 2.3 below)

B-field system	data unit	IDAT	ISTEP	MODE	Conversio n Factor	Tx Moment (Am ²)	RxArea (m²)
Geotem	рТ	-2	0	1,2	1	actual	1
"Hoistem"	pT/A	-2	-1	2	1	actual	1
Spectrem	ppm	+2	1	1,12,10 2,22,20	1	actual	1
Tempest	fT/(A.m ²)	-2	1	1,2	1	1000	1
VTEM	pV.ms/(A.m ⁴)	-2	-5	2	1	actual	1

Table 11.2: AEM2Mom parameter combinations for B-field systems

12 APPENDIX B: Example Airborne TEM Inversion

12.1 Introduction

This Appendix is intended as a guide for running VPem3D modelling and inversion of airborne TEM through the VPview user interface. The application of VPem3D is illustrated step-by-step with an example dataset using a series of annotated images with explanatory notes. It should provide enough information to guide you as you work through one of your own datasets. The airborne survey used for the example has not yet been released by the survey owners so at the time of writing the digital survey data file is not included with the guide.

There are various ways to set up and run VPem3D inversion on AEM data. The example used here illustrates "unconstrained" heterogeneous unit inversion with a simple uniform half-space starting model. The model cell size is relatively coarse for the purposes of this guide so that processing times are very quick. For a high quality unconstrained inversion result the model cell size would be smaller than in this example run, and depth weighting (Section 2.13) would normally be applied. Moreover, the starting model would often be based on 3D interpolation of CDIs or 1D inversions.

12.2 Computing resistive limit data

-	Name	*	Size
	<pre>example_spectremBz.DAT spectremBz.PAR spectremBz.PAR</pre>		28,810 KB 2 KB
	grid_DTM_dos.grd	Starting files: airborne TEM data file (column ASCII) and EmaxAIR PAR file	486 KB

The files required to compute AEM resistive limits are;

- a data file in ASCII columnar format (*.DAT example is shown below).
- a parameter file for AEM2Mom (*.PAR example is shown below).

The *.DAT and *.PAR files are the same files that are used for EmaxAIR and VPem1D. The only difference is that some parameters are not used by AEM2Mom and VPem1D.

example_spectremBz.DAT	×									
/1 2	3 4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13
/EAST NORTH	LINE FID	FLIGHT	SEC	DATE	ALT	DEM	X1	X2	Х3	X4
98546 91164	41010 4445	7	43887		89.5	371.9	20.94	0.6	-0.24	0.03
98554.4 91174	41010 4446	7	43887		89.5	371.9	22.41	0.66	-0.25	-0.02
98562.8 91184	41010 4447	7	43887		89.5	371.9	23.31	0.66	-0.25	-0.04
98571 91194	41010 4448	7	43887		89.5	371.8	24.1	0.3	-0.25	-0.0/
98579.3 91205	41010 4449	7	43888		89.5	371.6	24.77	-0.08	-0.25	-0.0
98587.4 91215	41010 4450	7	43888		89.6	371.4	25.56	0.28	-0.25	-0.
98595.5 91225	41010 4451	7	43888		89.7	371	26.61	0.62	-0.24	-0
98603.5 91235	41010 4452	7	43888		89.9	370.6	27.66	0.53	-0.22	-c
98611.5 91245	41010 4453	7	43888		90.1	370.3	28.07	0.61	-0.2	-0.0
98619.4 91256	41010 4454	7	43889		90.2	369.7	27.95	1.14	-0.16	-0.04
98627.3 91266	41010 4455	7	43889		90.5	369.1	27.77	1.83	-0.11	-0.0
98635.1 91276	41010 4456	7	43889		90.8	368.6	27.5	2.11	-0.08	-0./
98642.8 91287	41010 4457	7	43889		91	368	27.16	2.18	-0.05	-0
98650.6 91297	41010 4458	7	43889		91.5	367.4	26.56	2.17	0.08	-0
98658.1 91307	41010 4459	7	43890		91.9	366.7	26.02	1.82	0.22	-(
98665.7 91318	41010 4460	7	43890		92.4	366.1	25.53	1.41	0.34	-
98673.3 91328	41010 4461	7	43890		92.8	365.6	24.84	1.38	0.48	
98680.8 91338	41010 4462	7	43890		93.3	365.1	24.11	1.39	0.52	
98688.3 91349	41010 4463	7	43890		93.8	364.6	24.15	1.71	0.38	0.0.
98695.8 91359	41010 4464	7	43891		94.2	364.3	24.09	2.03	0.26	0.1
98703.1 91369	41010 4465	7	43891		94.5	364	23.96	1.87	0.13	0.11
98710.5 91380	41010 4466	7	43891		94.6	363.8	24.12	1.72	0.08	0.1
98717.9 91390	41010 4467	7	43891		94.7	363.8	24.65	1.65	0.13	0
98725.3 91400	41010 4468	7	43891		94.6	364	25.21	1.58	0.17	1
98732.6 91411	41010 4469	7	43892		94.3	364.3	25.42	1.56	0.18	
98740 91421	41010 4470	7	43892		93.9	364.6	25.61	1.74	0.2	
98747.3 91432	41010 4471	7	43892		93.5	365	27	1.92	0.2	
98754.6 91442	41010 4472	7	43892		93.1	365.4	28.53	1.8	0.2	
98761.9 91452	41010 4473	7	43892		92.5	365.9	29.08	1.68	0.21	0
98769.2 91463	41010 4474	7	43893		92	366.3	29.65	1.61	0.21	ο.
98776.4 91473	41010 4475	7	43893		91.6	366.8	30.46	1.53	0.27	-0.
98783.8 91484	41010 4476	7	43893		91.1	367.1	31.27	1.46	0.32	0
98791 91494	41010 4477	7	43893		90.8	367.4	31.88	1.43	0.37	0.03
98798.3 91504	41010 4478	7	43893		90.6	367.4	32.01	1.43	0.36	-0.02
98805.6 91515	41010 4479	7	43894		90.4	367.6	7	1.52	0.28	-0.08
98813 91525	41010 4480	-	43894		90.3	371		1.61	0.18	
98820.4 91535	4101		43894					1.53		
98827.8 91545			13891							
98835 2										

Example of the start of a *.DAT airborne column ASCII data file (Spectrem data).

The first two data records are comments (beginning with a forward slash) used for column header names and counters.

```
#VPEM#
This is an EmaxAIR parameter file, with additional parameters (column numbers as
example air spectremBz.DAT
28
                                    !NVAR (total number of columns in data file
3 1 2 8 17 23 28 0 0 0 9 0
                                    !Columns numbers for:
                                                           LINE, X, Y, ALT,
0 42000
                                    !LMIN, LMAX
-100000 10000000 -10000000 10000000 !XMIN, XMAX, YMIN, YMAX
                                       !IDAT (=1 for dB/dt [2 for B] in ppm; -1
2 1000
                                    INSKIP, POSLAG
0
  0
                                    !TXFREQ, TXMOM, RXAREA
90 400000 1000
3333.3 1
                                    !PULSE (micro.s), ISTEP
22
                                    !MODE (=1 for x; 2 for z; 0 for total)
                                                                            (=2)
122.9 36.6 91
                                   !YO, DELO, ALTO (notional configuration geometry)
         21.7 -1 -1
                                   !T (micro.s after shut-off), CHW (micro.s)
   21.7
   54.3 43.4 -1 -1
   119.4
         86.8 -1 -1
   249.6 173.6 -1 -1
   501.0 347.2 -1 -1
  1030.8 694.4 -1 -1
  2072.5 1388.9 -1 -1
10 0.5 0.01 0
                                    !ITMAX, PERT, TOL, IPRINT
256
                                    !IINT time samples span PULSE
                                    !SIG1, SIG1MAX (S/m)
0.1
    1
                                    PCERR, SDMIN (units as per IDAT)
1
     0.01
0
     0
        15
                                    !ISHARP, ITSHEET, OutputFormats
0
                                    !IHC
800
                                    !RON, ROFF
   40
#ROTATE# -999
                                   !Define coordinate rotation: specify the Fl:
```

Depending on VPem3D processing requirements, one or more additional column numbers may need to be specified (circled, top) and/or data rotatation may need to be specified (circled, bottom)

Example of an EmaxAIR-format *.PAR parameter file. The format is defined in Appendix A.

Normally all flight lines to be processed have the same orientation. If the lines are present in the *.DAT file then the range of flight line numbers specified in the *.PAR file should exclude the lines.

The first record is a flag for the software and may be either #VPEM# or #V3# (both are valid).

The order for the column numbers defining data quantities on record 5 is described in Appendix A. For example the 3 column numbers (0 9 0) circled above define the columns in the data file containing Tx_current, DEM, and Rx_altitude values. The zeros indicate that Tx_current and Rx_altitude are not actually present on the *.DAT file.

Y0 DEL0 ALT0 define the system geometry. Y0 is the loop radius for central loop systems (ISTEP < 0) or the Tx-Rx horizontal offset for slingram systems. DEL0 is the vertical Tx-Rx separation. If the Tx is above the Rx, DEL0 > 0; if the Rx is above the Tx, then DEL0 is negative. ALT0 is the Tx-Rx horizontal offset for SkyTEM (ISTEP = -4) and VTEM (ISTEP = -5) or a length scale for slingram systems.

The #ROTATE# BEARING XREF YREF IADD record, defining the flight line coordinates, is optional. If a #ROTATE# record is not included then no rotation will be applied, and the inversion will be performed using the survey coordinates as recorded in the data file. The model cells will be defined in a rectangular grid oriented N-S and E-W in the survey coordinates in that case.

For oblique flight lines, i.e. oriented neither N-S nor E-W, rotation into flight line coordinates is recommended because, ideally, the model cells should be oriented parallel and perpendicular to

flight lines, with flight lines tracking across the model prism centres. Working in flight line coordinates also circumvents the need to rotate the horizontal TEM components into survey coordinates. Four parameters are required to specify the rotated coordinates: the flight line BEARING in degrees clockwise from survey north; XREF, YREF (in survey coordinates) defining the origin of the flight line coordinates; and an integer, IADD. If IADD=1, XREF (YREF) are added to the flight line eastings (northings). IADD=0 otherwise, which is the recommended setting. Choose (XREF, YREF) on a flight line.

Default rotation parameters are computed by AEM2Mom if the PAR file includes a #ROTATE# -999 record. The derived rotation parameters, as well as default model prism dimensions, are recorded in the header of the moment data file outputted by AEM2Mom. The header is read by VPview if the user specifies the moment data file when running the *Create New Model* utility. This expedites creation of simple host-over-basement starting models for unconstrained inversion (see Section 12.3 below).



Flight line plot of the example survey.

Due to the flight line bearing of 038 degrees the *.PAR file requires a #ROTATE# record, either with explicit parameter values or with -999 for defaults derived by AEM2Mom. A #ROTATE# -999 record is included in the parameter file here (see above).

70

Version 3.0 (Build 0.0.3.6) VP view Version 3.0 (Build 0.0.3.6) Version 3.0 Ve

Start VPview from either the Desktop icon, or from the Windows Start \rightarrow Programs menu.

VPview splash screen

Data Plot Tools Help			
Prepare PAR/DATA file	•		
Prepare TEM Moments file	•	Airborne	Ν.
Rotate DTM grid		Ground and Downhole	63
VPem1D Parameters			

Convert the AEM decays (in the *.DAT file) into a resistive limits (TEM moments) using the Data\Prepare TEM Moments\Airborne option.



For andorne data select the desired ALMZMONT FAR me.



Select the *.PAR file (EmaxAIR format file).


Start the conversion.

This will launch the conversion program, AEM2Mom.



The run of AEM2Mom finishes. Click OK to close the message window.

example_air_spectremBz_default-ROT.LOG	27/09/2018 10:07	Text Document
<pre>example_air_spectremBz_default-ROT.PAR</pre>	27/09/2018 4:47 PM	PAR File
<pre>example_air_spectremBz_default-ROT_MOM.XYZ</pre>	27/09/2018 10:07	XYZ File
🕵 example_air_spectremBz_default-ROT_VPem.PAR	27/09/2018 10:07	PAR File

Highlighted are the new files created by AEM-to-moments calculation

After the conversion to moments has finished, there are three new files, with extensions XYZ, PAR, and LOG. The *.XYZ and the new *VPem.PAR files will be the input for VPem3D.

/Processed from A	ALM Sources									
/C:\Fullagar Geog	physics\Produ	icts\VPem3D	\Documentation\	PMM_files\Nov20	17\01_files_p	prior_to_sta	rting\exa	mple_air_s	pect	remBz.DAT
<pre>/!!IntegrationTip</pre>	neWindow #max	# (start-	end time in ms)	: 0.0109	2.7669					
/TXradius(m) TXmo	oment(Am2):	0.00 0.40	0000E+06							
/Tx-Rx horizontal	l offset(m)	Tx-Rx vert:	ical offset(m):	122.9 36.60						
/AEM2Mom : versio	on = v3.0.5	build date	= Sep 27 2018	build time = 1	6:33:14 lic	var = 1(mlm	L)			
/Flight line orig	entation: 3	8.15 (deg)								
/Local coord orig	gin: (9854	6.00, 91	164.00)							
/Add local origin	n: N									
/Data easting min	n & max: -1	.991.86	17270.44 Data	northing min &	max: -18414	4.13	0.00			
/>>> N.B.: coords	inates are ro	tated, with	h local east al	ong bearing 3	8.15 (deg) <<	<<				
/Estimated line s	spacing: 20	0 (m) Fl:	ight lines acce	pted: 93						
/System altitude	estimate:	83.09 (m)	Number of sta	tions accepted:	120306					
/Across-line pris	sm dimension:	200.0 (m)) Along-line	prism dimension	: 51.0					
/Model easting mi	in & max: -	2524.50	17824.50 Mod	el northing min	& max: -189	900.00	500.00			
/>>> N.B.: coord	inates are ro	tated, with	h local east al	ong bearing 3	8.15 (deg) <<	<<				
RXX RXY RXZ RLZ V	VDX VDY VDZ I	INE DEM NT	GZ RLZE							
Line 41010>										
-61.42	2.01	424.80	0.236169E+02	61.42	-2.01	461.40	41010	371.90	6	0.223130E+00
-48.36	1.59	424.80	0.238253E+02	74.47	-2.44	461.40	41010	371.90	6	0.223433E+00
-35.31	1.16	424.80	0.255827E+02	87.52	-2.87	461.40	41010	371.90	7	0.309969E+00
-22.40	0.16	424.70	0.264661E+02	100.47	-2.41	461.30	41010	371.80	2	0.313198E+00
-8.63	-2.06	424.50	0.264879E+02	114.25	0.34	461.10	41010	371.60	35	0.314361E+00
4.24	-0.13	424.40	0.267647E+02	127.12	-1.97	461.00	41010	371.40	7	0.314775E+00
17.10	-0.33	424.10	0.264568E+02	139.99	-2.16	460.70	41010	371.00	7	0.312894E+00
29.91	-0.81	423.90	0.266216E+02	152.80	-1.90	460.50	41010	370.60	7	0.310976E+00
42.71	-0.92	423.80	0.269637E+02	165.61	-2.01	460.40	41010	370.30	7	0.311458E+00
56.30	-3.53	423.30	0.263666E+02	179.08	1.76	459.90	41010	369.70	7	0.310047E+00
68.98	-0.75	423.00	0.268113E+02	191.88	-1.09	459.60	41010	369.10	7	0.312096E+00
81.67	-1.09	422.80	0.265656E+02	204.57	-0.66	459.40	41010	368.60	7	0.312124E+00
95.17	-3.52	422.40	0.269327E+02	217.88	3.25	459.00	41010	368.00	7	0.315016E+00
107.75	-0.30	422.30	0.278253E+02	230.65	0.12	458.90	41010	367.40	7	0.320060E+00
120.27	-1.19	422.00	0.287522E+02	243.14	1.57	458.60	41010	366.70	7	0.324811E+00

Start of the *.XYZ moments data file created by AEM2Mom.

The header records the rotation parameters computed by AEM2Mom: Bearing = 38.15° , XREF = 98546.0, YREF = 91164.0

The receiver coordinates (RXX, RXY) and transmitter coordinates (TXX, TXY) are recorded in rotated (flight line) coordinates.

The header also contains default model prism dimensions derived from the data file: Across-line dimension = 200m and along-line dimension = 51m.

A suffix has been added to the line numbers to indicate direction of advance: '>' for lines flown in the local east direction, and '<' for lines flown in the local west direction. Direction of advance is needed in order to assign correct polarity to the horizontal TEM components: contractors refer polarity to the direction of advance whereas VPem3D refers to a fixed frame of reference.

AEM2Mom creates a *VPem.PAR file, which defines the format of the moment file.

```
#VPEM#
example_air_spectremBz_default-ROT_MOM.XYZ
11 ! NVAR
-1 ! NCH
4 RLZ
5 VDX
6 VDY
7 VDZ
8 LINE
11 RLZE
```

VPem.PAR parameter file generated for the example data set. This PAR file defines the format of the moments (.XYZ) file for VPem3D. Normally it will not be necessary to edit the VPem3D PAR file.

In this case the vertical resistive limit, RLZ, is in column 4, and its standard deviation, RLZE, is in column 11. The coordinates of the transmitter centre, (VDX,VDY,VDZ), are located in columns 5, 6, and 7 respectively.

12.3 Create a starting model (DTM grid available)

VPview includes a *Create New Model* utility under the Model menu for constructing layered models. The layers span the entire model area, but layer thickness can reduce to zero, allowing discrete bodies to be represented.

VPview 3.5.0Beta - bf5d404				- 🗆 🗙
File Run Model Constraints Data Plot Tools Help				
Load Model >	bserved Data	Cal	culated Data	View Model
Export Model >	model)			Control File Parameters
Edit Compact Woder			File Definitions	A
Create New Model			Control File	
Sobrell Homogenous Model			Regional Model	
Apply Weighting to Heterogenous Model >			Local Model	
	-		Data or PAR file	
			Inversion Output	
			General Attributes	£
			Data Type	Y
			Inversion Style	Y
			Iterations	
			Uncertainty	
			∆ Property	
Model to View Vints		Image Cell Size	Advanced Options	Ŕ
De sienel Medel Deservet	()		Downhole Data	
Title	ers (input)		SAM Data	*
			DC Level	*
Half-space			Self Demag	v
Conductivity Elevation	keep fixed ?	*	User ROI	
Model Details			Parameters	Ŕ
East min East max	X cell size		Parameter	Value
North min North max	Y cell size		Magnetic Field	
Cells/row Nr. of rows	DC Shift		Inclination	
			Intensity	
Advanced Model Option	ns	¥	Magnetic Gradient	
			Gravity Gradient	
			[

Create a layered model as a starting point for inversion.

New VP model							_		×
Save Model Heterogeneous Property									
Model Lay	ers								•
		Mode	l Parameters						
Data Type Magnetic	Title								
Magnetic Mag Gradient Mag Remanent	Advanced Options	,		_	MinEL				-
Gravity Grav Gradient TEM Memorits	IMask DistMask				ELmin DatNorm				
TEM Moments (linear) VPem1D									
		Prop	perty Table						
Number of Units (incl. basement)	Insert l	Jnit	D	elete Unit			Γ	Drape	Units
Unit Property Min	Max	Rem Q	Rem Inc	Rem Dec	Hetero	Cell Size	Base Elevation	G	irid
			<u></u>		, 	, 			

On the Model Definitions form, select data type "TEM Moments".

🗽 New VP model						_		×
Save Model File Load TEM M	oments File Hetelogend	ous Property Model						
	Indel Layors			Model	Extents			•
			Parameters					
Data Type TEM Moments (linear)	■ Title VP Model generated	d by VPview, 28/09/2	2018 8:52:49 AM					
Half-space	Advanced Optic	ons						
Property 0	IBack	0: initial forward ca	Iculation	, MinEL	- 0: default basal	elevation		-
Elevation 0	IMask	apply default 'distm	ask'	, ELmin	0			
keep fixed ? Yes	➡ DistMask	0		DatNom	n No			
		Property Table (T	EM Moments (linear))				
Number of Units (incl. basement)	Inse	ert Unit	Delete Unit			Γ	Drape	Units
Unit Property M	fin Max Pre	fOrt Strike	Dip Hetero	Cell Dz	Weights Exp F	ac Base	Elevation	Grid
Basement 0.00 0.	00 0.00	0.00	0.00	0 -	0.00%	0.00		

The simplest VPem3D model consists of a single layer above basement, which is suitable for unconstrained inversion. AEM2Mom records default model parameters for a simple host-overbasement model, as well as rotation parameters, in the moment file header. Model file creation for unconstrained inversion can be expedited by loading the moments file.



Specify the required moments file

🗽 New VP model									- 🗆	\times
Save Model File Load TEM Mo	ments File Hete	rogenous Proj	perty Mode	4						
Mo	del Layers					Мо	del Extents			•
			Mode	l Parameters						
Data Type TEM Moments (linear)		enerated by VPv	/iew, 28/09/	2018 8:52:49 /	M					
Half-space	Advanced	Options								
Property 0		IBack 0: initi	ial forward c	alculation	-	Mir	EL 0: defa	ault basal eleva	ation	•
Elevation 0		IMask apply	default 'distr	nask'	•	EL	min 0			
keep fixed ? Yes	- Dis	tMask 0				DatN	orm No			
		Prope	erty Table (*	TEM Momen	s (linear))					
Number of Units (incl. basement)		Insert Unit		D	elete Unit				Drape	Units
Unit Property Mir	n Max	Pref Ort	Strike	Dip	Hetero	Cell Dz	Weights	Exp Fac	Base Elevation	Grid
Basement 0.00 0.0	0.00		0.00	0.00		0	-	0.00%	0.00	
	Warr	ning Warning overwriti	j: Do you wa ten by value	ant the model es scraped fro	properties to n the MOM fi	be le?				

Just a warning, in case you've spent time entering parameters for an elaborate set of layers. Usually safe to ignore.

🗽 New VP m	odel									_		×
Save Model F	le Load TEN	1 Moments	File Heterog	enous Prope	rty Model							
		Model La	yers					Model E	xtents			•
					Model	Parameters						
Data Type TEM Moments	linear)	•	Title VP Model genera	ated by VPvie	w, 28/09/2	2018 8:52:49 AN	М					
Half-space -			Advanced O	otions								
Proper	у 0		IBad	ck O: initial	forward ca	lculation	•	MinEL	0: default	basal elevation		•
Elevatio	n ()		IMa	sk apply de	fault'distm	iask'	-	ELmin	0			
keep fixed	? Yes	•	DistMa	sk 0				DatNorm	No			
-												
				Propert	y Table (T	EM Moments	(linear))					
Number of Units	(incl. basement)	2		Insert Unit		Del	lete Unit			<	🔽 Drape	Units
Unit	Property	Min	Max	Pref Ort	Strike	Dip	Hetero	Cell Dz	Weights	Exp Fac	Thickness	Grid
I Unit_1	0.00	0.00	1000.00		0.00	0.00	1	26	DS	10.00%	600.00	
Basemer	t 0.00	0.00	0.00		0.00	0.00		0	-	0.00%	0.00	

VPview has entered defaults which the user can edit if desired. For example, the user could

- (a) change the name of the host unit, called Unit_1 by default
- (b) change the starting conductivity of the host unit; default is zero
- (c) re-set the maximum conductivity for the host; default is 1000 mS/m
- (d) change the minimum vertical dimension of model cells; the default calculated by AEM2Mom is 26m in this case.
- (e) alter the expansion factor; the default is 10%, which means that the thickness of successively deeper cells will increase by a factor of 1.1
- (f) uncheck the *Drape Units* box, and define the elevation of the (horizontal) base of the host unit; the default is to drape the base of the host below the topography
- (g) change the thickness of the host unit; the default is 600m

The shallowest model cells are most sensitive to the AEM data. Therefore, VPem3D will preferentially introduce near-surface conductivity changes during inversion unless surficial conductivity is penalised. Development of shallow conductive zones is usually damped using depth weights (see Section 13.8). "DS" depth weighting (referenced to system elevation) is recommended for heterogeneous unit inversion of AEM.

	New VP model		- 🗆 X
	Save Model Heterogeneous Property		
	Model Layers		Model Extents
		From File	43
\triangleleft	Select File		
	Load Data	Grid Data	Reset to Data Limits
			^

In VPem3D models, the model top coincides with the ground surface. Therefore VPview uses a DTM grid, if available, to define the model top during starting model construction. The format of the DTM grid must be Geosoft "DOS", i.e. uncompressed GRD.

To import the DTM topography grid file, open the Model Extents form and click on Select File.

(IF YOU DO NOT HAVE A DTM GRID go to Section 12.4 below).

Select the data/grid file		×
\leftarrow \rightarrow \checkmark \uparrow \square \ll PMM_queries \rightarrow example_run_4.	after_hetero_prop_inversion_abort	✓ ♂ Search example_run_4_after_h ,
Organize 👻 New folder		₿== ▼ □ ∎ ?
GG ^	Name	Date modified Type Size
Circular_loop_Tx	grid_DTM_dos.grd	27/01/2015 4:34 PM GRD File 486 KB
CMIC_Footprints	grid_DTM_dos_rot38.GRD	27/01/2015 8:16 PM GRD File 560 KB
Demos		
Development		
Documentation		
3D-Interpolation		
DHTEMexample		
Lalor_ground_TEM		
PMM_queries		
example_run_4_after_hetero_prop_invers		
VPview_VPem3D_AngloGold_Spectrem_ex 🛩	<	>
File name: grid_DTM_dos.grd		✓ Grid file (*.grd) ✓
		Open 🔽 Cancel

Open the DTM grid file.



The rotation parameters have been read from the moment file header.

Click on *Rotate/Resample* to rotate the DTM and re-grid to a pixel size which conforms with the default prism dimensions calculated by AEM2Mom.



A rotated DTM grid is saved to disk. It could be re-used later if required, e.g. to define a different starting model. Click on OK to clear the message window.



At first the DTM grid limits displayed below the image are in survey coordinates. Click on *Display Model Parameters* to view the model limits and prism dimensions in rotated coordinates.

80

🌋 New VP model						-	- 0	×
Save Model File	Load TEM Moment	ts File Heterogenous Property	y Model					
	Model L	ayers			Model Extents			•
			From File					
Select File	C:\Fullagar	Geophysics\Products\VPem3D\D	ocumentation\PMM_fil	es\Nov2017\01_files_p	rior_to_starting\example	_air_grid_	DTM_dos_ro	ot 38.15.GF
	Load Data		Display Grid Parameter	s	Set to	o Grid Limi	ts	
							1 Zechard	
First Line R	ead Step R	otation 🔽		X column	Y column		Z colum	n
Eastir	ng -2524.50	17824.50	51.00	399	Minimum Elev	ation 31	7.54	
Northir	18900.00	500.00	200.00	97	Maximum Elev	ation 66	9.34	
	Minimum	Maximum	Cell Size	Cells per Row				

Model limits computed by AEM2Mom are displayed in rotated coordinates below the DTM image, and are traced in black on the image. Evidently the data coverage extends beyond the DTM in this case.

New VP model		— П Х
Save Model File Dead TEM Moments File Hete	rogenous Property Model	
Model Layers		Model Extents
	From File	
Select File C:\Fullagar Geophysics\P	oducts\VPem3D\Documentation\PMM_files\Nov2017\0	l_files_prior_to_starting\example_air_grid_DTM_dos_rot38.15.GRI
Load Data	Display Grid Parameters	Set to Grid Limits
First Line Read Step Rotation		X column Y column Z column
Easting 2881.50 9919.5	0 51.00 138	Minimum Elevation 317.54
Northing -10100.00 -6100.	200.00 20	Maximum Elevation 669.34
Minimum	Maximum Cell Size Cells pe	r Row

If necessary, edit the easting and northing limits (local coordinates) to define the desired model area for inversion. The model area is traced in black on the image. The minimum and maximum values must differ by an integral multiple of corresponding prism dimension (*Cell Size*).

When satisfied, save the model.

Мо	💀 New model file		
	○ ○ ↓ Computer → DATA (M:) → example_run	✓ 4y Search exar	nple_run 🔎
	Organize 🔻 New folder		8≕ ▼ 🔞
del to View	 SYSTEM (C:) DATA (0:) BD-RE Drive (E:) BD-RE Drive (E) BD-RE Drive (F:) T5500 backup (silve)(G) (G:) Red T05H 2TB usb3 - Tahune (b) DATA (M:) completum images wrough CD Drive (T:) Transfer Cable Network Control Panel Gendendery walker File name: model_starting Save as type: TEM Model files (".con,".mod,".txt) Hide Folders 	Name No items match your search	Size C
IBack IMask			
MINEL			

Choose a suitable file name.

Weighting Parameters ×								
Model:	Test_2019.con							
	Parameter							
•	Maximum Weight	0.999						
	Par File	example_air_spectremBz						
		Ok Cancel						

If depth weighting has been selected, the Weighting Parameters dialogue will appear. The user can alter the Maximum Weight (wmax) value and, if system height based ("DS") is required, select the VPem3D PAR file.

The weighting is stronger, i.e. model changes near-surface are more strongly suppressed, as wmax increases. The maximum value is 0.9999.

By default, VPview will select the PAR file with the same rootname as the moment (.XYZ) file specified by the user.



Select the appropriate *MOM.PAR file.

********* Heterogeneous unit(s) created! **********

Initially VPview creates a homogeneous model with cells extending from the ground surface to the base of the host layer. VPem3D is then launched in a DOS command window to sub-divide the long model cells in accordance with the parameters specified on the Model Layers form above. In this example the first cell is 26m thick, and the thickness of successive underlying cells increases by a factor of 1.1.

********* Depth weights applied to heterogeneous unit(s)! *********

Finally VPem3D computes depth weights and records them in the sub-celled model file.

The Command Window can be closed once sub-celling and depth weighting have completed.

Message	×
Model File C:\Fullagar Geophysics\Products\VPem3D\Documentation\PMM_files\Nov2017\01_fi les_prior_to_starting\model_starting.con was created succesfully.	
ОК	

Click OK to complete the model creation process.

12.4 Create a starting model (no DTM grid available)

When no DTM grid is available, VPview can create a model with a horizontal upper surface. In this case it is usually most convenient to assign zero elevation to the AEM model top and to treat the receiver and transmitter altitudes above ground as their "elevations". So for the sample data set considered here, AEM2Mom would be run with radar altimeter treated as Tx elevation, i.e. with record 5 of the PAR file changed to 3 1 2 8 17 23 8 0 0 0 0 0. With that change, the first few lines of the moment data file are as follows:

/Processed from 2	AEM sources						
/C:\Fullagar Geo	physics\Produ	cts\VPem3D	\Documentation\P	MM files\Nov20	17\01 files p	rior to st	arting\examp
/!!IntegrationTin	neWindow #max	# (start-	end time in ms):	0.0109	2.7669		
/TXradius(m) TXm	oment(Am2):	0.00 0.40	0000E+06				
/Tx-Rx horizontal	l offset(m)	Tx-Rx vert	ical offset(m):	122.9 36.60			
/AEM2Mom : versio	n = v3.0.5	build date	= Sep 27 2018	build time = 1	6:33:14 lic	var = 1(ml	m)
/Flight line orig	entation: 3	8.15 (deg)			-		
/Local coord orig	gin: (9854	6.00, 91	164.00)				
/Add local origin	n: N						
/Data easting min	n & max: -1	991.86	17270.44 Data	northing min &	max: -18414	.13	0.00
/>>> N.B.: coord:	inates are ro	tated, wit	h local east alo	ng bearing 3	8.15 (deg) <<	<	
/Estimated line :	spacing: 20	0 (m) Fl	ight lines accep	ted: 93			
/System altitude	estimate:	83.09 (m)	Number of stat	ions accepted:	120306		
/Across-line pris	sm dimension:	200.0 (m) Along-line p	rism dimension	: 51.0		
/Model easting m	in & max: -	2524.50	17824.50 Mode	l northing min	& max: -189	00.00	500.00
/>>> N.B.: coord:	inates are ro	tated, wit	h local east alo	ng bearing 3	8.15 (deg) <<	<	
RXX RXY RXZ RLZ	VDX VDY VDZ L	INE DEM NT	GZ RLZE				
Line 41010>							
-61.42	2.01	52.90	0.236169E+02	61.42	-2.01	89.50	41010
-48.36	1.59	52.90	0.238253E+02	74.47	-2.44	89.50	41010
-35.31	1.16	52.90	0.255827E+02	87.52	-2.87	89.50	41010
-22.40	0.16	52.90	0.264661E+02	100.47	-2.41	89.50	41010
-8.63	-2.06	52.90	0.264879E+02	114.25	0.34	89.50	41010
4.24	-0.13	53.00	0.267647E+02	127.12	-1.97	89.60	41010
17.10	-0.33	53.10	0.264568E+02	139.99	-2.16	89.70	41010
29.91	-0.81	53.30	0.266216E+02	152.80	-1.90	89.90	41010
42.71	-0.92	53.50	0.269637E+02	165.61	-2.01	90.10	41010
56.30	-3.53	53.60	0.263666E+02	179.08	1.76	90.20	41010
68.98	-0.75	53.90	0.268113E+02	191.88	-1.09	90.50	41010
81.67	-1.09	54.20	0.265656E+02	204.57	-0.66	90.80	41010

The Rx elevations (3rd column from left) are now actually altitudes above ground. [This reprocessing has been performed purely for illustration; a DTM is of course available for this data set.]

New VP model								
Save Model File Load TEM Moments File, Heterogenous Property Model								
Model Layers								
Model Parameters								

To create a model, launch the VPview *Create New Model* utility (in the *Model* menu) and, as described in Section 12.3, click on the *Load TEM Moments File* button to select the appropriate moment data file produced by AEM2Mom.

X. N	ew VP mode	el									_		×
Save	Model File	Load TEM	Moments Fi	ile Heteroge	nous Prope	erty Model							
	Model Layers								Model E	Extents			-
							Parameters				W.		
Data TEM I	Data Type TEM Moments (linear) Text Model generated by VPview, 29/09/2018 12:10:02 PM												
Hair	Property	0		IBac	k 0: initia	forward ca	lculation	•	MinEL	0: default	basal elevation		•
k	eep fixed ?	V Yes	-	DistMas	k o	etault distri	lask		DatNorm	No			
					Proper	ty Table (T	EM Moments	s (linear))					
Numbe	er of Units (in	cl. basement)	2	h	nsert Unit		De	lete Unit				🔽 Drape	Units
	Unit	Property	Min	Max	Pref Ort	Strike	Dip	Hetero	Cell Dz	Weights	Exp Fac	Thickness	Grid
▶ 1	Unit_1	0.00	0.00	1000.00		0.00	0.00	1	26	DS	10.00%	600.00	
	Basement	0.00	0.00	0.00		0.00	0.00		0	-	0.00%	0.00	

Once satisfied with the parameters on the *Model Layers* form (edit the AEM2Mom default settings if necessary), open the *Model Extents* form.

🗽 New VP model						_		Х
Save Model File	Load TEM Moments File	Heterogenous Property	y Model					
	Model Layers				Model Extents			-
			From File					
Select File								
	Load Data		Grid Data		Set to Grid	Limits		
								^
		_						
First Line	Read Step Rotation			X colun	nn Y column		Z column	
Easti	ing -2524.50	17824.50	51.00	399	Minimum Elevation	0		
Northi	ing -18900.00	500.00	20.00	97	Maximum Elevation	0		-1
	Minimum	Maximum	Cell Size	Cells per Row				

The default model limits calculated by AEM2Mom span the entire data coverage. These can be edited, if necessary.

_	New VP model					-	- 🗆	×
1	Save Model File	and TEM Moments File	Heterogenous Prope	erty Model				
Y	43	Model Layers				Model Extents		-
				From File				
	Select File							
		Load Data		Grid Data		Set to Grid Limit	S	
								_ ^
	First Line Rea	d Step Botation			X colu		Z column	
	Model Limits	notation						
	Easting	2881.50	9919.50	51.00	138	Minimum Elevation 0		
	Northing	-10100.00	-6100.00	200.00	20	Maximum Elevation 0		
		PROFILE	Maximum	Cell Size	Cells per Row			

Enter the desired model limits (in rotated coordinates) into the text boxes at the bottom of the form, and then save the model.

Sometimes it is more convenient to read the model extents and model top elevation from a dummy data file. Three records will suffice to define the corners of the model area. For example the model extents file could be of the form shown below:

EAST NORTH ELEVATION READING

XMIN, YMIN, RL1, DATA1

XMAX, YMIN, RL2, DATA2

XMAX, YMAX, RL3, DATA3

The first record here is an optional header line. If the corner elevations, RLn, are not identical the model top elevation will be their average value.

ve Model File Load TEM	Moments File	Heterogenous Propert	y Model			
	Model Layers	}	Mode	Extents		-
			From File			
Select File						
Load Data			Grid Data	Set to G	id Limits	
Select the data/grid f	ïle					
← → ~ ↑ • «	Products →	VPem3D > Documenta	tion > PMM_files > Sept_2018	ٽ ~	Search Sept_2018	ş
Organize 👻 New f	folder					- 🔳 (
📃 Desktop	* ^	Name	^	Dat	e	Туре
Pictures	*	🛃 DUMP.DAT		28/	09/2018 11:53 AM	DAT File
🗱 Dropbox		<pre>example_air_spectre</pre>	mBz_default-ROT_MOM.XYZ	28/	09/2018 11:45 AM	XYZ File
		example_air_spectre	mBz_default-ROT_no-DTM_MOM.XYZ	29/	09/2018 3:51 PM	XYZ File
ConeDrive		🖳 Extents.xyz		29/	09/2018 3:47 PM	XYZ File
💻 This PC		RESAMPLED_AEM.D	AT	29/	09/2018 1:52 PM	DAT File
3D Objects						
E. Desktop						
Documents						
Downloads						
Music						
E Pictures						
Videos						
S (C:)						
L 🛁 Network	¥ -	< Comparison of the second sec				
de Fi	le name: Fxt	ents.xvz		~	Data file (*.dat:*.xvz:	*.csv)

Select the dummy data file containing model limits.

Yew VP model	– 🗆 X
Save Model File Load TEM Moments File Heterogenous Property Model	
Model Layers	Model Extents
Fr	rom File
Select File C:\Fullagar Geophysics\Products\VPem3D\Document	ation\PMM_files\Sept_2018\Extents.xyz
Load Data G	rid Data Set to Grid Limits
EAST NORTH ELEVATION READING 2881.50, -10100, 0, 1 2881.50, -6100.0,0,1 9919.50, -10100, 0, 1	^

Load the model extents by clicking on the Load Data button.

	Magar A	New	VP model						_		×
	Sa	ave M	lodel File Lo	ad TEM Moments File	Heterogenous Pro	perty Model					
Y			63	Model Layers			Mod	el Extents			-
_						From File					
L			Select File	C:\Fullagar Geoph	nysics\Products\VPem3	D\Documentation\PMM_file	es\Sept_2018\Extents.xyz				
E			Ŀ	oad Data		Grid Data		Set to Grid I	limits		
Γ	_		EAST	NORTH	ELEVATION	READING					
	►	2	2881.50	-10100	0	1					
		3	2881.50	-6100.0	0	1					
	*	4	9919.50	-10100	0	1					
F	First	Line	1 Read	Step 1 Rotation			X column 1	Y column 2		Z column	3
_	Gri	d Para	ameters								
			Easting	2881.50	9919.50	17.00	414.00	Minimum Elevation	0.00		
			Northing	-10100.00	-6100.00	10.00	400.00	Maximum Elevation	0.00		
				Minimum	Maximum	Cell Size	Cells per Row				_

Save the model to disk. Sub-cells and depth weights will be introduced by VPem3D, as described in Section 12.3.

12.5 Create a control file for a forward calculation

A control file is required in order to run VPem3D, for either forward modelling or inversion.

If a starting model has just been created using the *Create New Model* utility, the user will be prompted to prepare for a forward calculation.



If the user clicks "Yes", VPview creates a draft control file:

	Control File Parameters
File Definitions	*
Control File	fwd_calc.ctl
Regional Model	Test_2019.con
Local Model	DUMMY
Data or PAR file	example_air_spectremBz_default-ROT_MOM.PAI
Inversion Output	Test_2019.000
General Attribute	s *
Data Type	TEM Moments (Linear)
Inversion Style	Heterogeneous Property -
Iterations	0
Uncertainty	1
∆ Property	1
Advanced Option	IS Å
Downhole Data	
SAM Data	↓
DC Level	From regional model, retain cells (-101)
Self Demag	v
User ROI	

For a control file for an AEM forward calculation, the user need only specify *Downhole Data* = No and *SAM Data* = No, and then save the file.

Vager V	VPview 3.7.1Dev - a3cb18b										
File	Run	Model	Constraints	Data	Plot						
1	Open VP control file										
	New VP control file										
	Save VP	control fi	e	N							
	Clear			6							
	Restart										
	Exit										

More generally, control files can be created using the New VP control file utility under the File menu.

P VPview Version 3.0 (Build 0.0.3.6)						
File	Run	Model	Constraints	Data	Plot	
	Open VP control file					
	New VP	control fil	le N			
	Save VP control file					
	Exit					

First select the project directory and choose a name for the control file. The control file has extension is CTL. In the illustration the control file already exists.

Select new VP control file			X
OOV 🕌 « Docu > VPview_VPem3D_AngloGold_Spect	rem_	_example_run	/Pem3D_Angl 🔎
Organize 🔻 New folder			!≕ - 🔞
🖳 Recent Places	*	Name	Date modified
🙀 Downloads		AngloGold_Het_unit_inversion_files	13/04/2015 9:37 AN
E Libraries		퉬 ReRun	21/02/2015 5:48 PN
		VPview_Geosoft_files_etc	20/02/2015 3:05 PM
-) Music		model_starting_het.CTL	30/01/2015 7:25 PN
	=	🖻 model_starting_het_20150130~193043.CTL	12/04/2015 2:33 AN
Videos		🖻 subcell_20150303~133955.CTL	3/03/2015 1:39 PM
555517000 (c.)			
A	Ŧ	<	+
File name: model_starting_het.CTL			•
Save as type: ctl files (*.ctl)			
lide Folders		Save	Cancel

Click on a model file label to open a browse window.

Control File Parameters				
File Definitions		*		
Control File	model_starting_het2.CTL			
Regional Model				
Local Model				
Data or PAR file				
Inversion Output				

Select a starting conductivity	v model.			Y			
Regional Model							
COCO VPview_VPem3D_AngloGold_Spectrem_example_run > + + Search VPview_VPem3D_							
Organize 🔻 New folder			· == •				
Nesktop	*	Name	Date modified	Туре			
Secont Places		AngloGold_Het_unit_inversion_files	13/04/2015 9:37 AM	File folder			
Downloads		퉬 ReRun	21/02/2015 5:48 PM	File folder			
B Downloads		VPview_Geosoft_files_etc	20/02/2015 3:05 PM	File folder			
Contraction (1997)		inversion_output_UBC.con	30/01/2015 11:31	CON File			
		model_starting.con	30/01/2015 7:11 PM	CON File			
Documents	E	model_starting_het.mod	12/04/2015 2:52 AM	Movie Clip			
		Test_model.con	3/03/2015 1:25 PM	CON File			
Pictures		Test_model_150502.con	3/05/2015 7:10 AM	CON File			
Videos		Test_model_150502_het.mod	3/05/2015 7:10 AM	Movie Clip			
Commuter.		Test_model_het.mod	3/03/2015 1:40 PM	Movie Clip			
35A9917D000 (C:)							
~	-	•		+			
File name: mo	del_starting.co	n 🔻	Regional model file (*.d	len;*.sus 🔻			
			Open v	Cancel			

The starting model can be either regional or local. The text box for the other model can be left blank. Select a PAR file in the same fashion: click on the label to open a browse window.

	Control File Parameters					
File Definitions						
Control File	model_starting_het2.CTL					
Regional Model	model_starting.con					
Local Model						
 Data or PAR file						
Inversion Output						

The output model file will usually not already exist. Type in a name for the output file. The extension is arbitrary, but VPview recognises *.CON files as conductivity models.

Control File Parameters					
File Definitions					
Control File model_starting_het2.CTL					
Regional Model model_starting.con					
Local Model					
Data or PAR file	example_spectremBz_VPem.PAR				
Inversion Output	model_Spectrem.out				

Now define *General Options* settings. Use the drop down menu to select *Data Type*. TEM Moments (Linear) is the appropriate *Data Type* for airborne TEM.

General Options					
Data Type	TEM Moments (Linear)				
Inversion Style	Defines the data type (igrav)	13			
Iterations					
Uncertainty					
∆ Property					

Use the drop down menu to select *Inversion Style*. Heterogeneous Property is the appropriate *Inversion Style* for the simple host-on-basement model created above, when the aim is to adjust the conductivity of individual model cells.

General Options *					
Data Type	TEM Moments (Linear)	-			
Inversion Style	Heterogeneous Property	J			
Iterations	Defines the inversion style (ild)	Thos			
Uncertainty					
∆ Property					

Set Iterations to zero for an initial forward calculation.

General Options *					
Data Type (AEM)	TEM Moments (Linear)	•			
Inversion Style	Homogeneous Property	•			
Iterations	0				
Uncertainty					
∆ Property					

Define values for the *Uncertainty* (in data units) and the Δ *Property* (maximum conductivity change per iteration, in mS/m).

General Options *				
Data Type (AEM) TEM Moments (Linear)				
Inversion Style	Homogeneous Property	•		
Iterations	0			
Uncertainty	5			
∆ Property	100			

In the *Advanced Options*, use the drop down menus to choose *Downhole Data* and *DC Level* settings. *Downhole Data* is "No" for airborne data. For regional models, -101 is normally the appropriate setting for *DC Level*. [The normal *DC Level* setting for local models is -102.]

Advanced Optio	*	
Downhole Data	No	-
DC Level	From regional model, retain cells (-101)	
Self Demag		- V2
User ROI		

When all fields have been populated, save the new control file using the option under File.

	P VPview Version 3.0 (Build 0.0.3.6)							
File Run Model Constraints Data Plot								
	Open VP control file							
	New VP control file							
	Save VP control file							

12.6 Performing a forward calculation

Select the "Open VP control file" option under the File menu.

VPview Version 3.0 (Build 0.0.3.5)				
File Run Model Constraints Data Plot	Tools Help			
Open VP control file	Observed Data	Cal	culated Data	View Model
New VP control file	roperty Table			Control File Parameters
Save VP control file	-		File Definitions	Ŕ
- Particip	-		Control File	
Restart Fuit			Regional Model	
Exit	1		Local Model	
			Data or PAR file	
			Inversion Output	
If you previously exited VPview	v after you did a "Save Model",		General Attributes	*
this is how you re-load the mo	tel and resume from where you left	off.	Data Type	
			Inversion Style	
			Iterations	
			A Descato	
Model to View Number of Units	lma	ge Cell Size	Advanced Options	*
Active	Model Parameters		DC Level	
Title			Self Deman	
			Body Adjust	
Half-space	kaon fixed 2		User ROI	
Property	keep lixed ?		Tx moment	
Model Details			Field parameters	
East min North min	Y cell size		Parameter	Value
Colle (row			Magnetic Field	
Cells/Tow NI. Of Tows	DC Sint		Magnetic Gradient	
Advanc	ed Model Ontions	\$	Gravity Gradient	
IBack -	Fl min			
IMask V	DistMask	_		
MinEl				

94

Select the desired VP control file.

💀 VPview Version 3.0 (Build 0.0.3.5)		
File Run Model Constraints Data Plot Tools Help		
	View Mode	el
e Open	ers	
Computer + DATA (M:) + example_run	✓ 4y Search example_run	£
Organize 🔻 New folder	₩ - 1 0	
Name	Size	
Documents	net.CTL 1 KB	
J Music		
Pictures		*
🚼 Videos		-
No regroup		
E Constant		
SUSTEM (C)		
Model to Vie		*
BD-RE Drive (F:)		*
Title II 5600_backup_(silver)[G] (G:) If you previously exited VPview after you	ou did a "Save Model",	
Red TOSH 2TB usb3 - Tahune (E) this is how you re-load the model and r	resume from where you left off.	
Half-sp 🖂 DATA (M:)		
Prop 🔒 example_run		
Model C 🔰 images 👻 🛪 💷	•	
East 1	Control files (* ctl)	
East n node_taking_netere		
	Open Cancel	
Advanced Model Options *		
	<u>1</u>	

VPview displays the control file settings saved earlier.

P VP	iew3_0.0.4.0f											×
File	e Run Model Constraints Data Plot Tools Help Path = C:\Fullagar Geophysics\Products\VPem3D\Documentation\PMM_queries\example_nn_4_after_hetero_pr											
	Model Definitions Observed Data						Cal	Calculated Data View Model				
			Prope	erty Table (R	egional mode)				C	ontrol File Parameters	
	Unit	Conductivity	Min	Max	Hetero	Weights	Cell Size	Colour	File Definitions			*
•	Unit_1	15.00	0.00	5000.00	Yes	Off	100		Control File	model_start	ing_het.CTL	
	2 Basement	0.00	0.00	5000.00	No	Off	-		Regional Model	model_start	ing_het.mod	
									Local Model	DUMMY		
									Data or PAR file	example_sp	ectremBz_VPem.PAR	
									Inversion Output	model_start	ing_het.000	
	General Attributes											
	Data Type (AEM) TEM Moments											
Inversion Style Heterogeneous Property					ous Property	-						
									Iterations	0		
									Uncertainty	1		
	-							• •	∆ Property	5		
Mod	el to View Regio	nal Model 🔹	Number of Un	nits 2			Image C	ell Size 50.0	Advanced Option	s		¥
									Field parameters			*
-1	tla		Region	ial Model Pa	rameters (inp	ut)			Parameter		Value	
V	Model generated	by VPview, 28/	01/2015 4:41:27	7 PM					4 AEM Parame	ters		
	alf-space								Tx Momen	t	400000.00	
0	onductivity 0 mS/	n	Eleva	ation 418.3 m		keep fixed ?	No	•	Ix Radius		10.00	
	Indel Details											
	East min 2900		East	max 9900		X cell size	100					
	North min 7900		North	max 11900		Y cell size	100					
	Cells/row 70		Nr. of r	rows 40		DC Shift						

If the saved settings are all acceptable, launch VPem3D using the "Run VPxx from file" option under the *Run* menu. If some of the settings have been edited, but not saved, launch VPem3D using the "Run VPxx from screen" option.



When the forward calculation has completed, display the starting model, and the observed and calculated data, using the "Load Model" option under the *Model* menu.



12.7 Running an AEM inversion

Once satisfied with the forward calculation, prepare to run an inversion.

The output model file, *model_starting_het.000*, from the forward calculation can become the input model for inversion; this obviates the need to re-run the forward calculation since the calculated data are recorded at the end of the model file.

Control File Parameters					
File Definitions		*			
Control File	model_start	ing_het2.CTL			
Regional Model	model_start	ing_het.000			
Local Model	DUMMY				
Data or PAR file	example_ai	r_spectremBz_default-ROT_VPem.PA			
Inversion Output	model_Spe	ctrem.040			
General Attributes *					
Data Type	TEM Mome	ents (Linear) 🔹			
Inversion Style	Heterogeneous Property				
Iterations	40				
Uncertainty	5				
Δ Property	100				
Advanced Option	s	*			
Downhole Data	No	•			
SAM Data	No	•			
DC Level	From regio	nal model, retain cells (-101) 🛛 🗨			
Self Demag	Off	•			
User ROI	0				
Parameters *					
Parameter		Value			
4 Transmitter Parameters					
Radius		0.00			
Moment		4.000000E+005			

Set remaining parameters in prepare for running the inversion:

- Enter a file name for the inversion output.
- Set the inversion style.
- Set the number of iterations to perform.
- Set the uncertainty level in the data (data units).
- Set the maximum permitted change in property value per iteration (mS/m).



If any fields in the control file have been edited, select "Run VPxx from screen" to start the VPem3D inversion. A new Control File is created in this case, with date and time are appended to the original control file name in this case.

Otherwise, launch VPem3D via "Run VPxx from file" to use the parameters previously saved in the *.CTL file.

VPem3D inversion progress is displayed in a Command Window.

🖳 VPview Version 3	3.0 (Build 0.0.3.5)									- E <u>- X</u> -
File Run Mo	del Constraint	s Data P	lot Tools	Help					Path = M:\example_	un\.
	Load Model			Observed	l Data		Cal	Iculated Data	View Model	
	Export model	v	roperty Table	(Control File)					Control File Parameters	
📕 Unit	Create new mor	lel	Max	Hetero	Weights	Cell Size	Colour	File Deimuons		*
▶ 1 Layer	15.00	0.00	5000.00	Yes	Off	100		Control File	model_starting_het_20150130~193043.CTL	
2 Basement	0.00	0.00	5000.00	No	Off	-		Regional Moder	model_stating_hotmod	
								Local Model	DUMMY	
								Data or PAR file	example_spectremBz_VPem.PAR	
								Inversion Output	inversion_output.040	
								General Attribu	tes	*
Data Type (AEM) TEM Moments										
Inversion Style Heterogeneous Property										
	kerations 40									
	Uncertainty 50									
								∆ Property	20	
Model to View (Co	ontrol File) 🛛	Number of U	Inits 2			Image Ce	ell Size 50.0	Advanced Optic	ons	*
			Control File P	Propostoro				Downhole Data	No	
Title			Control File F	arameters				DC Level	From regional model, retain cells (-101)	
VP Model general	ted by VPview, 30/	01/2015 7:06:1	12 PM					Self Demag		
Half-space								Body Adjust		
Conductivity 0 r	mS/m	Elev	vation 418.3 m		keep fixed ?	No	•	User ROI		
Model Details								Tx moment	400000	
East min 29	900	North	n min 7900		Y cell size	100				
East max 99	900	North	max 11900		X cell size	100				
Cells/row 70)	Nr. of	rows 40		DC Shift					
		A	dvanced Mode	l Options			*			
the second second second		also al seco								
ni may take a Wr	ille to load all	the data -	progress i	s snown ner	θ.					
Loading hom-block o	of model: model_s	tarting_het.mo	od 34%							

Once inversion has finished, load the model into memory. The progress of various data load stages is shown in the bottom LH corner of the VPview window.



When the model first loads, the ground topography is displayed in the left panel and a vertical section through the centre of the inverted model is displayed in the right panel. The user can toggle between section views of the starting (Initial) and output (Inverted) models using the drop-down menu above the RH panel.

The black line in the LH panel shows the position of the vertical section; it can be adjusted using the scroll bar. Toggle buttons in the top RH corner of the VPview window switch the display line from E-E to N-S orientation. Oblique sections can be displayed by clicking and dragging the red and green knobs at either end of the section line

The model, data, and topography are displayed in LOCAL rotated (flight line) coordinates. The flight line direction is local east.

98



The cursor positions on left and right display panels shadow each other. If the cursor is moved along the vertical section (right) a little black triangle shadows this position on the DTM image (left). The shadowing works the same way if the mouse cursor is moved over the left image. The colour stretch can be altered by entering min and max values then hitting Enter.



Here the left panel display has been changed from DTM to Observed Data by selecting "Observed RLZ" from the pull-down list. The colour stretch has also been reset to 0 - 6000 mS/m. A plot of observed (black) and calculated (red) data profiles appears above the vertical section when the Profile box is checked. Vertical exaggeration has been eliminated by setting Depth Stretch to 1. Flight line tracks have been plotted using the *Plot\Stations in Plan* option.

99



The position and orientation of the displayed section can be changed by dragging the ends of the black line on the plan view (left). The cursor positions on left and right still shadow each other. A horizontal section through the model is displayed in the LH panel if the scroll bar at right is adjusted. The black line in the RH panel indicates the elevation of the horizontal section. The slice elevation is displayed in the *Slice Elev* box, and can be altered by editing the value in the box.

12.8 Exporting the inverted model

The inverted VPem3D model can be exported into a UBC model file or a column ASCII XYZ file. Both formats are available via the Model\Export Model option.

Model	Constraints	Data	Plot	Tools	Help	
Loa	ad Model					View Model
Exp	ort Model				•	UBC
Edi	t Model					XYZ V3
Cre	ate New Model					
Sut	ocell Homogen	ous Moo	lel			
Ар	ply Weighting t	o Hetero	genous	Model		

🗽 Export VP model	🔭 Export VP model to UBC — 🗆 🗙						
		VP Model					
VP Model To Export	model_Spectrem.040				•		
Dimensions							
	Min	Max	Step Size		čells		
Easting	2881.50	9919.50	51.00	138			
Northing	-10100.00	-6100.00	200.00	20			
Elevation	-249.04	533.60		7			
		UBC Model					
Select Export File	model_Spectrem_UBC.con						
Dimensions							
	Min	Max	Step Size	C	Cells		
Easting	2881.50	9919.50	51.00	138			
Northing	-10100.00	-6100.00	200.00	20			
Elevation	-249.04	515.96	25.50	30			
				Cancel	Export		

Window for export to UBC model format. Choose a cell size suitable for 3D display.

Two files, with extensions .CON and .MSH, will be created. UBC model files can be imported by a number of programs, including *Geoscience Analyst* which is a free viewer available from Mira Geoscience (<u>www.mirageoscience.com</u>).



The University of British Columbia (UBC) provide a free program for viewing UBC 3D models. This program is called "**UBC_MeshTools3d.exe**" and can be downloaded from; <u>http://gif.eos.ubc.ca/software/utility_programs</u>

under the heading "3D models/meshes".

The exported UBC model is shown in the illustration above using the UBC viewer.



The exported UBC model can also be displayed in Geosoft.

Note that if a coordinate rotation was applied prior to inversion (Section 12.3) then the exported model is still in LOCAL rotated coordinates.

There are two ways to import the model into Geosoft:

- (a) A direct import of the UBC model to a Geosoft voxel. This runs IMPUBCVOX.GX, or can be accessed through the Geosoft menu 3D → Voxel_Conversions → UBC_to_voxel.
 [Some versions of Geosoft, for example 7.2.1, give an error when this import is attempted. The alternative import method described next can be used if the direct import fails].
- (b) Export the UBC model to an ASCII XYZ file, then import into a Geosoft database and perform 3D gridding there to create a new Geosoft voxel. At present this is also the preferred method to use if you want to "de-rotate" the local coordinates back to the original coordinate system. To use this method;
 - Use the free program called "UBC_model2xyzval.exe" which can be downloaded from; <u>http://gif.eos.ubc.ca/software/utility_programs</u> under the heading "3D models/meshes".
 - Run this free program to generate an XYZ file which contains the four columns E, N, Depth, Conductivity for the model. Import this XYZ file to a Geosoft database.
 - If the imported data is still in LOCAL rotated coordinates the following three illustrations show how to "de-rotate" back to original coordinates.

File Edit GX Database Man ArcGIS MXD Coordinates Database Tools Grid and In	nane Man Tools 3D Seek Data Window Heln
Image: Set Current X,Y,Z Coordinates Image: Set Current X,Y,Z Co	
Backup Current X,Y	
Restore Backup X,Y	_
Iranslate	First each a de retation to revenue the retation excepted in the existing DAD file.
Interpolate X Y	The de-rotation angle is +ve in the counter-clockwise direction.
Georeferencing	The angle to use should be (90 - bearing)
Differential GPS	where "bearing" is the flightline bearing specified in the original PAR file.
Genid Height	
Cold Heightin	
Image: constraint of the second sec	Image: Cancel

Once the XYZ file is imported into a Geosoft database, "de-rotate" the coordinates in two stages. First, reverse the angular rotation.

The angle of rotation in Geosoft is measured as positive in the counter-clockwise direction from the local east axis;

it is not simply the negative of the flight line bearing specified in the original PAR file.

The correct angle needed to reverse the rotation is 90 MINUS the flight line bearing used previously. In this example it is 90 - 38 = 52 degrees.

At this stage the Geosoft rotation should be done around point X=0, Y=0.

[Note that in the illustration above the X and Y channels have been copied to new channels local_X and local_Y prior to applying the rotation. This is not a requirement, but it may be useful should a de-rotation be done incorrectly and you need to restore the X and Y channels before attempting the de-rotation again].

File Edit GX Database Map ArcGIS MXD Co	ordinates Database Tools Grid and Imac	e Map Tools 3D Seek Data Window Help
& E 🛅 🗳 🖬 🍕 🖻 🗳 🖷 🖷	Set Current X,Y,Z Coordinates	
🛅 🔁 🍯 📲 🐂 🐂 🛄 🖻	Coordinate System	
	New Projected Coordinate System	
	Backup Current X,Y	
	Kestore backup A, T	
	Iransiate	The way Geosoft works, you need to use the -ve values of the
	Interpolate X.Y	E,N coordinate specified in the original PAR file
	Georeferencing	
	Differential GPS	
	Geoid Height	
	<u>Scola ricigita.</u>	1
dbase_inversion_output_UBC.gdb	Prot Jacob V Jacob	
49998.0 -3152.44 12329.57 284	.40 75.64 7775.00 1007	<u></u> 5.00
49999.0 -3121.66 12368.97 284	.40 85.78 7825.00 1007	5.00
50000.0 -3090.87 12408.37 284	-40 85.78 7875.00 1007	5.80
50002.0 -3029.31 12487.18 284	40 5.43 7975.00 1007	5.80
50003.0 -2998.53 12526.58 284	.40 2.91 8025.00 1007	5.00
50004.0 -2967.74 12565.98 284	.40 2.91 8075.00 1007	5.00
50005.0 -2936.96 12605.38 284	.40 9.37 8125.00 1007	5.00
50000.0 -2900.18 12044.78 284	.40 9.37 8175.00 1007	5.00
Translate/apply scale factor to X/Y co		• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •
Fid		
X channel X		
f channel Y		
New origin at X -===13000	_	
Y	_	
Scale factor 1.0	_	
OK	Cancel	

Second, move the de-rotated coordinates back to the correct origin.

The new X,Y origin for this Geosoft translation should be set to the NEGATIVES of the E,N values specified for the rotation in the original PAR file.

File Edit GX Database Map ArcGIS MXD Coordinates Database Tools Grid and Image Map Tools 3D	Seek Data Window Help	
👫 🖺 🛅 📴 🖫 🦉 💆 📓 🔚 O C 🚥 🛅 💾 🖶 🗃 🖓 🖓		
]]ゐゐ@ Ѯヿ゚ヿゕヹ ゟゟヺゖヮゕヱヾヽ゚゚	 ¥ # 2 9% ▼ # " #	
Now after de-rotation the model data has X and Y back in The extent of these de-rotated coordinates is shown as the (refer back to earlier illustrations of when the rotation was i	the original coordinate system. e black rectangle over an image of the DTM. initially applied)	
dbase_inversion_output_UBC.qdb	map_ROT.map	
✓ D8:6 X X Y Q Z Cond local X local Y low Y <th <="" low="" th="" y<=""><th></th></th>	<th></th>	

Now the de-rotation is complete.

The X and Y channels are now in the original coordinate system. To demonstrate this, in the above illustration the new de-rotated X,Y limits in the database are shown as the black rectangle superimposed on the original (un-rotated) grid image of the DTM, here displayed in Geosoft.



Finally a 3D Geosoft Voxel can be created and displayed in the original un-rotated coordinate system.

13 APPENDIX C: Example Downhole TEM Inversion

13.1 Introduction

This Appendix is intended as a guide for running VPem3D modelling and inversion of downhole TEM through the VPview user interface. The application of VPem3D to an example dataset is illustrated step-by-step using a series of annotated images with explanatory notes. It should provide enough information to guide you as you work through one of your own datasets. The downhole data used in the example is available on application.

There are various ways to set up and run VPem3D inversion on downhole TEM data. The example used here illustrates conventional (smooth) heterogeneous unit inversion for data from two holes, excited by two Tx loops. The starting model comprises a zero conductivity uniform half-space.

13.2 Computing resistive limit data

VPem3D operates on TEM resistive limit data. Therefore time decays must be integrated prior to VPem3D modelling and inversion. Downhole TEM data is expected in TEM format as exported from Maxwell.

TEM File Created by MAXWELL
LINE:East 116 3pntBoxDecayStn INSTRUMENT: CRONE DATATYPE: TEM CONFIG: DOWNHOLE UNITS: (nV/Am2) BFREQ: 5.000 CURRENT: 15.000 TXAREA: 192000.000 LSIDE: 438.178 OFFTIME: 50.000 4
ONTIME: 50.000 DUTYCYCLE: 50.000 TURNON: 0.000 TURNOFF: 1.500 RXAREAA: 6500.000 RXAREAU: 2800.000 RXAREAV: 2800.000 XCOLLAR: 1120.450 YCOLLAR: 279.890 ZCOLLAR: 388.520 ATLANTISPROBENO: 6
TXTURNS:1.000 TXMOMENT:2880000.000 BFIELD:NO RXDIPOLE:YES TXDIPOLE:NO TIMINGMARK:51.500 PROJECT: PROSPECT: CONTRACTOR: CLIENT: 6
TENEMENT: "DATE:FEBRUARY 09, 2010" RECEIVER:Crone RXSENSOR: ATLANTISPROBENO: TRANSMITTER: COMMENT1: COMMENT2: 6
LOOP:EAST 6
LV1X:890.50 LV1Y:112.00 LV1Z:390.78 4
LV2X:890.50 LV2Y:607.00 LV2Z:390.78 4
LV3X:1310.00 LV3Y:607.00 LV32:390.78 &
LV4X:1310.00 LV4Y:112.00 LV4Z:390.78
/TIMES (ms)=0.0560,0.0740,0.0980,0.1320,0.1780,0.2360,0.3140,0.4200,0.5600,0.7440,0.9880,1.3120,1.7440,2.3180,3.0780,4.0880,5.4280,7.2060,9.5700,12.6600,16.0500,22.7000,32.7000,42.7000
/TIMESWIDTH(ms)=0.0160,0.0200,0.0280,0.0400,0.0520,0.0640,0.0920,0.1200,0.1600,0.2080,0.3680,0.4960,0.6520,0.8680,1.1520,1.5280,2.0280,2.7000,3.4800,3.3000,10.0000,1000,
EAST NORTH LEVEL ELEV DIST STATION DIP AZIMUTH COMPONENT CH1 CH2 CH3 CH4 CH5 CH6 CH7 CH8 CH9 CH10 CH11 CH12
1107.072 273.139 309.936 309.936 0 80 79.204 243.224 U 151.9665 141.674752 125.986411 102.879469 75.531867 47.692689 22.880447 0.002722 -0.00038 -2.500324 -2.745535 -1.092775
1107.072 273.139 309.936 309.936 0 80 79.204 243.224 A 1033 854.200598 677.702384 509.173539 368.55276 259.24014 176.62135 115.5249 72.35937 43.211175 24.229372 12.435231
1107.072 273.139 309.936 309.936 0 80 79.204 243.224 V -171.133 -134.94417 -86.941174 -0.005073 0.000631 16.971246 37.72474 36.29140 27.81587 18.343891 10.394093 4.782929
1103.793 271.452 290.279 20 100 79.376 242.779 U 131.9332 122.430984 108.177739 87.378255 62.796763 37.644858 14.170012 0.001139 -0.00094 -5.118162 -3.97121 -1.714571
1103.793 271.452 290.279 290.279 20 100 79.376 242.779 V -173.355 -136.85731 -87.014019 -0.003873 0.000881 24.60832 43.809169 41.36288 31.341258 20.46688 11.548857 5.35621
1103.793 271.452 290.279 20.279 20 100 79.376 242.779 A 1003.555 838.064448 671.571772 509.056479 370.68851 261.30697 177.77411 115.7842 72.099524 42.81024 23.907839 12.264973

First few lines of a downhole TEM file generated by Maxwell. Tx loop vertices (LVnX, LVnY, LVnZ) are included in the header. Drill hole trajectory is defined by the DIP and AZIMUTH fields.

Data Plot Tools Help	p
Prepare PAR/DATA file	🕨 ita
Prepare TEM Moments	file 🕨 Airborne
Rotate DTM grid	Ground and Downhole

Accessing the data conversion programs under the VPview Data menu.

Prepare Moments Tool		_	×
File	Start Conversion		
	Select Data Files		
	1,3		

Browse for TEM data files.

Open					×
\leftarrow \rightarrow \checkmark \Uparrow eroducts \Rightarrow VPem3D \Rightarrow Demos	> Sample_files > DownholeTEM	✓ Ö Search [DownholeTEM		2
Organize 🔻 New folder			•== -		?
Discovery	Name	Date modified	Туре	Size	
Downhole-TEM	🖫 West120-new.tem	8/02/2017 2:11 PM	TEM File		34 KB
Forrestania_VTEM	🖫 West_116_new.tem	8/02/2017 2:10 PM	TEM File		44 KB
GAP	🔀 East_120_new.tem	8/02/2017 2:10 PM	TEM File		35 KB
GeoDiscovery	🕵 East_116_new.tem	8/02/2017 2:08 PM	TEM File		43 KB
Geotech	East_120_3pntBoxDecayStn.tem	28/05/2015 3:08 PM	TEM File		59 KB
HudBay	East_116_3pntBoxDecayStn.tem	28/05/2015 3:07 PM	TEM File		72 KB
	West120-3pntBoxDecayStn.tem	28/05/2015 2:57 PM	TEM File		56 KB
Newerso	🕵 West_116_3pntBoxDecayStn.tem	28/05/2015 2:55 PM	TEM File		73 KB
Servela Glas					
Sample_files					
AirborneTEM					
DownholeTEM					
GroundTEM					
sample_data_PREP_FOR_VPVIEW_3.5.(
Spectrem_Air 🗸 🗸	<				>
File name: "Fact 116 new tem" "West120-new tem" "West 116 new tem" "Fact 120 new ter					
		Ot	pen 2	Cancel	

Select the required downhole TEM files.

Yepare Moments Tool	_		×							
File Start Conversion										
Input Files										
 C:\Fullagar Geophysics\Products\VPem3D\Demos\Sample_files\DownholeTEM\East_116_new.tem C:\Fullagar Geophysics\Products\VPem3D\Demos\Sample_files\DownholeTEM\East_120_new.tem C:\Fullagar Geophysics\Products\VPem3D\Demos\Sample_files\DownholeTEM\West_116_new.tem C:\Fullagar Geophysics\Products\VPem3D\Demos\Sample_files\DownholeTEM\West_116_new.tem C:\Fullagar Geophysics\Products\VPem3D\Demos\Sample_files\DownholeTEM\West_116_new.tem 										
	6	Ģ								
- Data										
Channel Range 1 - nmax Axial C Conven	oord tion:	Positive Up	-							
Line Spacing 1		Advance	ed 🗆							
Coordinate Rotation										
Local Origin: Easting 0 Local Origin: No	rthing	0								
Survey Line Bearing (°) 90 Add Local	Origin	No	-							
Calculate Line Bearing from Data										

Select the channel range to be processed. The time range, and to a lesser extent waveform, affect the "resistive limit" amplitudes. Therefore, ensure that the channel times are identical for all TEM files selected. The time ranges are recorded in the header of the output file containing the resistive limit data.

Select appropriate coordinate convention, either "Positive Up" (X=east, Y=north, Z=up) or "Positive Down" (X=north, Y=east, Z=down). Crone downhole TEM, for example, is usually recorded in the "Positive Up" system (aka ENU), whereas most UTEM downhole data is recorded in the "Positive Down" system (aka NED).

The user can define a percentage error, PCERR, and a noise floor, SDMIN, by checking the "Advanced" box. The noise floor is in original TEM data units, e.g. pT/A or nT/s. TEM2Mom computes the corresponding errors associated with the moment ("resistive limit") data. As explained in Section 5.2, **care is required** if setting a percentage error, especially if the starting model has zero conductivity. The default (if the "Advanced" box is unchecked) is to assign a uniform error to all components; the uniform error default has been adopted in this example.

Line Spacing plays no role in the downhole TEM case, so can be left as 1.

Coordinate rotation is rarely applied to downhole TEM data. Note that TEM2Mom rotates the coordinates of the receiver stations and loop vertices, but does not rotate the RLX, RLY, RLZ moment components.

When satisfied with the parameter settings, launch TEM2Mom by clicking on Start Conversion.

VPEM2 output format "was not" requested - but| this format should be used for Fixed Loop or Downhole data. The input TEM file specifies survey type = DH Therefore output format will be VPEM2 not VPEM. info: Tx loop vertices in TEM file are defined clockwise. info: Tx loop area {exact} 224471.60000000 output DH as VPEM2 format Data rotation via dip and azimuths >>>>> WARNING : component counts are different. Success! Output moment file: TEM2Mom_2019-05-19_0_MOM.XYZ

Check the text output from TEM2Mom for any error or warning messages.
```
/ C:\Fullagar Geophysics\Products\VPem3D\Demos\Sample_files\DownholeTEM\West120-new.tem
/!!IntegrationTimeWindow #VPEM2 (start-end time in milliseconds): 0.0480 47.7000
/TEM2Mom : version = v3.7.13-dev build date = May 19 2019 build time = 12:22:36 lic_var = 1(mlm)
/DataType = dB/dt: 1
/ConfigurationType = DH
/Across-line prism dimension:
                                16.0 (m)
                                           Along-line prism dimension: 16.0 (m)
/Data elevation min : -274.6 (m)
/Loop dimension : 473.8 (m)
                                       898.95 Data northing min & max:
952.00 Model northing min & max:
/Data easting min & max:
                              818.70
                                                                                   1294.42
                                                                                                1305.76
/Model easting min & max:
                               760.00
                                                                                   1256.00
                                                                                                1352.00
LOOP_DEF EAST 4
                            390.78
             1112.00
1310.00
              1607.00
1310.00
                              390.78
            1607.00
890.50
                             390.78
890.50
             1112.00
                            390.78
LOOP_DEF WEST 4
         1117.50
908.70
                             390.47
908.70
             1640.50
                             390.47
479.50
             1640.50
                             390.47
479.50
           1117.50
                            390.47
RXX
                 RXY
                                   RXZ
                                                          RLX
                                                                                 RLY
                                                                                                        RLZ
LINE EAST_116_3PNTBOXDECAYSTN LOOP=EAST DCX=1120.45 DCY=1279.89 DCZ=388.52
            ____CONDECAYST
1273.139
                                                                               10.039142
1107.072
                                    309,936
                                                         13.420884
                                                                                                       65.42788
1103.793
                 1271.452
                                    290.279
                                                         6.101123
                                                                                -3.264228
                                                                                                       62.778280
1100.527
                1269.860
                                    270.612
                                                         7.865032
                                                                               -12.954224
                                                                                                       61.871068
1097.321
                 1268.278
                                    250.934
                                                          6.836717
                                                                               -23.139239
                                                                                                        60.979198
                                   231.257
1094.040
                1266.848
                                                       25.039059
                                                                               -21.198240
                                                                                                       52.160398
                                                        18.574389
1090.918
                 1265.307
                                    211.562
                                                                              -17.588803
                                                                                                       47.150213
1087.775
                 1263.831
                                    191.866
                                                         2.046325
                                                                                 3.391432
                                                                                                       43.274702
                                                         -7.090372
1084.659
                1262.360
                                    172.165
                                                                                10.442652
                                                                                                       44,412243
                                                        -13.720312
1081.625
                 1260,908
                                    152,450
                                                                                13.345246
                                                                                                       47.242738
                                    132.737
1078.556
                 1259.502
                                                         -8.074937
                                                                                 2.421567
                                                                                                       58.19685
```

The last few lines of the header and the first few records of TEM moment ("resistive limit") data from the concatenated TEM2Mom output file are shown above. This file is in #VPEM2 format, as defined in Section 7.2, which is the default format for fixed loop TEM. The #VPEM# format is also legal for downhole TEM, provide the Tx loops are quadrilaterals.

Integration time ranges are recorded in the header, but commented out by default. In order for the integration time to be recognised by VPem3D when calculating a uniform half-space response, delete "!!" immediately before "IntegrationTimeWindow".

The header also includes default model parameters computed by TEM2Mom; these can be used by the *Create New Model* utility to expedite model construction (see below).

Tx loop geometry is defined in LOOP_DEF blocks. The downhole data are labelled with the drill hole ID, the Tx loop ID, and the drill collar coordinates.

TEM2Mom creates a	vPem3D	PAR file as	well as a	resistive limit	data file:
-------------------	--------	-------------	-----------	-----------------	------------

#VPEM2	
TEM2Mon	n_2019-05-19_0_MOM.XYZ
10	
-3	
4	RLX
5	RLY
6	RLZ
7	PROXYSTN
8	RLXE
9	RLYE
10	RLZE

The PAR file defines the TEM moment data file name and its format. The PAR file format is defined in Section 7.3. In this PAR file all three resistive limit components are identified, therefore modelling and inversion will be applied to 3 components. Columns 8-10 of the moment data file contain standard deviations for the "resistive limit" components. The sds are all zero in this case, and will be ignored by VPem3D.

13.3 Create a starting model (DTM grid available)

In VPem3D models, the model top coincides with the ground surface. Therefore VPview uses the DTM grid, if available, to define the model top during starting model construction. The format of the DTM grid must be Geosoft "DOS", i.e. uncompressed GRD.

When a DTM grid is available, the procedure for model construction is the same for downhole TEM as for airborne TEM. Therefore refer to Section 12.3 above.

13.4 Create a starting model (no DTM grid available)

When no DTM grid is available, VPview creates a model with a horizontal upper surface. The procedure is outlined below.

Launch the Create New Model utility:

VPview	VPview 3.6.1DevAlpha - d58f4f1									
File Rur	Model	Constraints	Data	Plot	Tools	Help				
	Lo	ad Model								
	Exp	port Model				►				
Uni	Ed	Edit Model								
▶ 1 Hos	Cr	eate New Mode	l							
2 Bas	Su	bcell Homogen	ous Moo	del	W					
2 503	Ар	Apply Weighting to Heterogenous Model								

Select the TEM Moments (Linear) Data Type:

New VP model	
Save Model	Heterogeneous Property
	Model Lay
D.L.T.	
Magnetic	
Magnetic Mag Gradient Mag Remanent Gravity Grav Gradient TEM Moments	
TEM Moments VPem1D	(linear)

Load the TEM moments file, in order to read information from the header:

Mer N	ew VP mod	el										-		×
Save	Save Model File Load TEM Moments File, Heterogenous Property M													
Model Layers V									•					
							Paramet	ers						
Data TEM I	Type Moments (lin	ear)	T	Title VP Model ge	nerated by VPv	iew, 19/05/2	2019 11:27	:07 AM						
Half	-space			Advanced	Options									
	Property	0			IBack 0: initia	al forward ca	lculation	•	Mir	nEL 0: defa	ault basal eleva	tion		•
	Elevation	0		1	Mask apply o	default 'distrr	nask'	•	EL	min 0				
ŀ	keep fixed ?	Yes	•	Dist	:Mask 0				DatN	om No				
					Prope	rty Table (T	EM Mom	ents (linear))						
Numb	er of Units (in	cl. basement;	1		Insert Unit			Delete Unit					Drape	Units
	Unit	Property	Min	Max	Pref Ort	Strike	Dip	Hetero	Cell Dz	Weights	Exp Fac	Base	Elevation	Grid
•	Basement	0.00	0.00	0.00		0.00	0.00		0	-	0.00%	0.00		

🌋 Select Moments Fi	le								×
$\leftarrow \rightarrow \land \uparrow$	« Sample	_files → Dow	nhol	IeTEM .	<u>ت</u>		Search DownholeTE	M	Q
Organize 👻 New	w folder							•	?
😻 Dropbox		1		Name			^		^
i OneDrive				TEM2Mom_2017-0	2-08_0	.mc	om Vin		
💻 This PC				TEM2Mom_2017-0	2-06_1 8-06_0	.mc	om om		
🗊 3D Objects				TEM2Mom_2017-0	8-07_0	.mc	m		
E. Desktop				TEM2Mom_2017-0	8-10_0	.mc	om		
🔮 Documents				TEM2Mom_2018-0	1-03_0	.mc	m		
Downloads				TEM2Mom_2018-1	0-16_0	.mc	om		
h Music				TEM2Mom_2019-0	4-22_0	.mc	em DM VVZ		-
Pictures				West-East Holes-2	0-19_0				
Videos				West-East_Holes-1	16+120	D.M	' 0M		
				West-East Holes-1	16+120) sd	s.MOM		~
			/ <	(>
	File name:	TEM2Mom_	2019	9-05-19_0_MOM.XYZ	~	-	Moments File (*.m	om; *.xyz)	\sim
							Open	Cancel	

Ignore the warning unless you have loaded the Property Table with values which you wish to preserve.



VPview loads the Property Table with defaults based on information recorded in the TEM moment files header:

Edit the model parameters as desired:

🛴 Ne	w VP mod	el										-		×
Save	Model File	Load TEM	1 Momen	ts File Hetero	genous Pro	operty Model	I							
			Model	Layers					Me	odel Extents				•
							Paramete							
Data TEM N	Type Noments (lin	ear)	•	Title VP Model gene	erated by VF	view, 9/06/2	019 2:35:22	? AM						
Half-	space			Advanced	Options									
	Property	0		IB	ack 0:ini	tial forward ca	alculation	•	М	inEL 0: defa	ult basal elev	ation		-
	Elevation	0		IN	lask apply	default 'distri	nask'	•	E	Lmin 0				
k	eep fixed ?	Yes	•	DistM	lask 0				Dat	Nom No				
					Prop	erty Table (T	EM Mom	ents (linear))						
Numbe	r of Units (in	cl. basement)	2		Insert Unit			Delete Unit		\frown	\frown	J	Drape	Units
	Unit	Property	Min	Max	Pref Ort	Strike	Dip	Hetero	Cell Dz	Weights	Exp Fac	Base	Elevation	Grid
▶ 1	Unit_1	0.00	0.00	1000.00		0.00	0.00	✓	11	DG •	0.00%	-474.6	60	
	Basement	0.00	0.00	0.00		0.00	0.00		0		0.00%	0.00		
										DG				
										C				
										DGC				
										030				

The default maximum conductivity of 1000 mS/m is often not high enough. It is usually desirable to enter a very high maximum conductivity value, e.g. 10⁸ mS/m, if the intention is to run compact body inversion.

Depth weighting is often desirable for downhole TEM inversion, but in this example it has been disabled for illustration purposes; if introducing depth weights to an existing model, follow the procedure described in Section 13.8 below.

Cell Size refers to the vertical dimension, or thickness, of the shallowest model cell. The default thickness for downhole TEM modelling is equal to the lateral model prism dimension, which is (by default) the average downhole data spacing. Model cells are, by default, cubic for downhole TEM, so the expansion factor (Exp Fac) is set to zero.

By default, the base of the model is horizontal, at an elevation 200m below the lowest downhole TEM reading. In this case the model base is at an elevation of -474.6m.

The model limits, ground surface elevation, and prism dimensions are defined on the *Model Extents* form.

New VP model				—	×
Save Model Heterogeneous Property			\frown		
Model Layers			Model Extents		•
	F	om File	63		
Select File					
Load Data	(rid Data	Reset to) Data Limits	
					~

When no DTM (either grid or ASCII x,y,z file) is available, VPview creates a model with a horizontal upper surface. The default model extents and prism lateral dimensions (cell sizes) are displayed at the bottom of the *Model Extents* form:

Model Limits						
Easting	618.90	1311.90	11.00	63	Minimum Elevation	380
-				-		
Northing	1042.84	1504.84	11.00	42	Maximum Elevation	380
-			0.00	C		
	Minimum	Maximum	Cell Size	Cells per Row		

Enter the Minimum Elevation of the model top; VPview will assign an identical Maximum Elevation.

It is possible to enter additional model layers is desired. For example a 5m thick cover layer, with conductivity 10 mS/m, has been entered below:

National N														~
	ew vr mode	3										_		\sim
Save	e Model File	Load TEM	Moments F	le Hetero	genous Prop	erty Model	l i							
	Model Layers								Model	Extents				•
						Model	Paramete	rs						
Data TEM	Type Moments (line	ear)	•	Title /P Model gene	rated by VPv	iew, 9/06/20	019 2:35:22	AM						
Half	-space			Advanced (Options									
	Property	0		IB	ack 0: initi	al forward ca	alculation	•	MinEl	- 0: defau	ılt basal eleva	tion		-
	Elevation	0		IM	ask apply o	default 'distri	nask'	-	ELmin	ו 0				
1	keep fixed ?	Yes	•	DistM	ask 0				DatNom	n No				
					Prope	rty Table (T	EM Mome	ents (linear))						
Numb	er of Units (ind	d. basement)	3		Insert Unit			Delete Unit					Drape	Units
	Unit	Property	Min	Max	Pref Ort	Strike	Dip	Hetero	Cell Dz	Weights	Exp Fac	Base El	evation	Grid
▶ 1	Cover	10	0.00	0.00		0.00	0.00		0 -		10.00%	375.00		
2	Host	0.00	0.00	1000.00		0.00	0.00	1	11 -		0.00%	-474.60	/	
	Basement	0.00	0.00	0.00		0.00	0.00		0 -		0.00%	0.00		

When ready, save and name the model.

Vew VP model	
Save Model File Load TEM Moments File	Heterogenous Property Model
Model Layers	

VPem3D (not VPview) is used to generate heterogeneous models. In this case the Host unit must be sub-celled. A command window opens for this reason after the original homogeneous model has been saved.

*********** He	terogeneous	unit(s)	created!	*****
----------------	-------------	---------	----------	-------

13.5 Create a control file

A control file is required in order to run VPem3D. If a starting model has just been created using the *Create New Model* utility, the user will be prompted to prepare for a forward calculation:



The default control file parameters are displayed in red:

	Control File Parameters	
File Definitions		*
Control File	fwd_calc.ctl	
Regional Model	DHTEM.con	
Local Model	DUMMY	
Data or PAR file	TEM2Mom_2019-05-19_0_MOM.PAR	
Inversion Output	DHTEM.000	
General Attribute	s	*
Data Type	TEM Moments (Linear)	•
Inversion Style	Heterogeneous Property	•
Iterations	0	
Uncertainty	1	
∆ Property	1	
Advanced Option	15	*
Downhole Data	Yes	•
SAM Data	No	Ŧ
DC Level	From regional model, retain cells (-101)	•
Self Demag		+
User ROI		

To accept the default settings, save the control file:

V	VPview 3.7.1Dev - 69597a7							
File	Run	Model	Constraints	Data	Plot			
	Open VI	P control f	ile					
	New VP	control fi	e					
	Save VP	control fil	le					
	Clear		63					
	Restart							
	Exit							

If not running a forward calculation immediately after creating a model, and if a suitable control file does not already exist, a CTL file can be created using the *New VP control file* utility under the File menu:

•	VP	view Ver	sion 3.0 (B	uild 0.0.3.6)	- 5	
F	ile	Run	Model	Constraints	Data	Plot
		Open VI	P control f	ile		
		New VP	control fil	e		
		Save VP	control fil	e		
		Exit				

Browse to the project directory and enter a name for the control file:

Select new VP control file								×
← → · ↑ 📙 « Samp	le_files → DownholeTEM		,	∽ Ō	Search	DownholeT	EM	Q
Organize 🔻 New folder								?
 This PC 3D Objects Desktop Documents Downloads Music Pictures Videos OS (C:) 		^	Nan නි නි නි නි නි නි නි	ne App_Co Display_ Downho Downho Downho fwd_cal FwdCalo Test_hal	ndy_Inv.c backgrou bleTEM.ctl bleTEM_in bleTEM_N bleTEM_Te c.ctl c.ctl f-space_o	tl nd.ctl complete.c ew-wts.ctl est_dble.ctl ptimisation	^ tl .ctl	
💣 Network		¥	<					>
File name: model_s	tarting_het2							~
Save as type: ctl files (.ctl)							~
∧ Hide Folders					S	ave	Cance	e l :

VPview will display the control file name in red in the *Control File Parameters* table. To enter the model file, click on a model file label to open a browse window.

		Control File Parameters	
	File Definitions		*
	Control File	model_starting_het2.CTL	
1	Regional Model		
	Local Model		
	Data or PAR file		
	Inversion Output		

Select a starting conductivity	model.	
🌋 Regional Model		×
← → × ↑ 📙 « Sample_f	files > Downho	oleTEM 🗸 ඊ Search DownholeTEM 🔎
Organize 🔻 New folder		III 🔻 🔟 😮
🐉 Dropbox	^	Name
🕋 OneDrive		DHTEM.con
💻 This PC		WestLoop_Holes_116_&_120_complete.040
🧊 3D Objects		WestLoop_Holes_116_&_120_complete.040.LOG
E Desktop		WestLoop_Holes_116_&_120_incomplete.040
Documents		WestLoop_Holes_116_&_120_incomplete.040.LOG
🖊 Downloads		WestLoop_Holes_116_8_120_incomplete_181008.040
b Music		WestLoop Holes 116 & 120 incomplete-1.040
Pictures		WestLoop_Holes_116_&_120_incomplete-1.040.LOG
📑 Videos		WestLoop_Holes_116_&_120_incomplete-1a.040
🛀 OS (C:)		WestLoop_Holes_116_&_120_incomplete-1a.040.LOG v
	Υ.	< >>
File name:	DHTEM.con	\sim Regional model file (*.den;*.sus \sim
		Open Cancel

The starting model can be regarded as either regional or local. The text box for the other model can be left blank. VPview enters a default output model name; this can be altered by the user if desired.

Select a PAR file in the same fashion: click on the label to open a browse window:

		Control File Parameters
	File Definitions	*
	Control File	model_starting_het2.ctl
	Regional Model	DHTEM.con
	Local Model	DUMMY
(Data or PAR file	
	Inversion Output	DHTEM.000

Now define *General Options* settings. Use the drop down menu to select *Data Type*. TEM Moments (Linear) is the appropriate *Data Type* for most downhole TEM inversion runs.

General Options	3	-
Data Type	TEM Moments (Linear)	T.
Inversion Style	Defines the data type (igrav)	13
Iterations		
Uncertainty		
∆ Property		

Use the drop down menu to select *Inversion Style*. Heterogeneous Property (either smooth or compact) is the most common *Inversion Style* for downhole TEM, since the aim is usually to adjust the conductivity of individual model cells.

General Options	S	*	
Data Type	TEM Moments (Linear)	•	
Inversion Style	Heterogeneous Property	J.	
Iterations	Defines the inversion style (ild)The	
Uncertainty			
∆ Property			

Set *Iterations* to zero for an initial forward calculation.

General Attributes Data Type TEM Moments (Linear) Inversion Style Heterogeneous Property Iterations 0		*
Data Type	TEM Moments (Linear)	•
Inversion Style	Heterogeneous Property	•
Iterations		
Uncertainty		
∆ Property		

Define values for the *Uncertainty* (in pTms/A) and the Δ *Property* (maximum conductivity change per iteration, in mS/m). These parameters are arbitrary for a forward calculation.

General Attribut	es	*
Data Type	TEM Moments	•
Inversion Style	Heterogeneous Property	•
Iterations	0	
Uncertainty	5	
∆ Property	100	

In the *Advanced Options*, use the drop down menus to choose *Downhole Data* and *DC Level* settings. *Downhole Data* is "Yes" for downhole TEM data.

For regional models, -101 is normally the appropriate setting for *DC Level*. This fixes the *DC Level*, which is added to all calculated data, to the value recorded at the end of the regional model file; it is almost always zero for downhole TEM. [The normal *DC Level* setting for local models is -102, to fix the *DC Level* to the value recorded at the end of the local model file.]

The SAM Data, Self Demag, and User ROI have no bearing on a forward calculation, and can be left blank.

Advanced Option	าร	*
Downhole Data	Yes	•
SAM Data		·
DC Level	From regional model, retain cells (-101)	(-
Self Demag		.
User ROI		

When all fields have been populated, save the new control file using the option under File:

	UP	view Ver	sion 3.0 (B	Build 0.0.3.6)											
	File	e Run Model Constraints Data Plot													
1		Open VP control file													
		New VP control file													
		Save VP control file													
		Exit		3											

13.6 Performing a forward calculation

Before launching an inversion it is always desirable to run a forward calculation, and to examine the starting model and the initial fit between observed and calculated data.

If you had exited, start VPview again and select the "Open VP control file" option under the File menu.

VPview Version 3.0 (Build 0.0.3.5)					
File Run Model Constraints Data Plot	Tools Help				
Open VP control file	Observed Data	Cal	culated Data	View Model	
New VP control file	roperty Table			Control File Parameters	
Save VP control file	-		File Definitions		*
	-		Control File		
Restart			Regional Model		
Exit]		Local Model		
			Data or PAR file		
			Inversion Output		
If you previously exited VPview	v after you did a "Save Model",		General Attributes		*
this is how you re-load the mo	del and resume from where you left	off.	Data Type		
			Inversion Style		
			Uncertainty		
			A Property		
Madella Maria		o Coll Size			
	indg		Downhole Data		
Active	Model Parameters		DC Level		
Title			Self Demag		
Half-space			Body Adjust		
Property Elevation	keep fixed ?		User ROI		
Model Details			Tx moment		
East min North min	Y cell size		Field parameters		
East max North max	X cell size		Parameter	Value	
Cells/row Nr. of rows	DC Shift		Magnetic Field		
			Magnetic Gradient Gravity Gradient		
Advanc	ed Model Options	*	and the order of the		
IBack 🔹	ELmin				
IMask 🔹	DistMask				
MinEL					

Choose the desired VP control file.

118

VPview Version 3.0	0 (Build 0.0.3.5)			Σ
ile Run Mode	el Constraints Data Plot Tools I	Help		
Mad	al Definitions		View Model	
🖳 🔤 Op	pen			
00	🔾 🗸 🐌 🕨 Computer 🕨 DATA (M:) 🕨 es	ample_run	 ✓ ✓	
Org	janize 🔻 New folder			
6	🗃 Libraries	↑ Name	Size	
	Documents	model startin	ng het.CTL 1 KB	
	J Music			
	Pictures			
	Videos			
	🖏 Homegroup			
	ß Phil	=		
	Computer			
				_
lodel to Vie	BD-RE Drive (E)			
	BD-RE Drive (E)			
Title	mo T5600 backup (silver)[G] (G:)	If you previously exited VPview after	r you did a "Save Model",	
	Red TOSH 2TB usb3 - Tahune (I:)	this is how you re-load the model ar	nd resume from where you left off.	
Half-sp	👝 DATA (M:)			
Prop	퉬 example_run			
Model E	🎉 images	+ 4		
East r	File name: use dellatestica	La CTI	- Control files (* ct)	
East n	model_stating	ne.crc		
Cells/r			Open Cancel	
	Adversed Medel			
	Advanced Model C	puons		
				_

VPview displays the model file header information and control file settings.

File	Run Model	Constraints	s Data Pl	ot Tools	Help			F	lath = C:\Fullagar Geophysics\Products\VPem3D\Demos\Downhole-TEM\Linear_inversion\			
	Model	Definitions			Observe	d Data		Ca	Iculated Data	View Model		
			Pro	perty Table (Local model)				Control File Parameters			
	Unit	Conductivity	Min	Max	Hetero	Weights	Cell Size	Colour	File Definitions	nitions		
▶ 1	Cover	10.00	0.00	5000.00	No	Off	-		Control File	Fwd_Calc.ctl		
2	Host	0.00	0.00	5000.00	Yes	On	25		Regional Model	DUMMY		
3	Basement	0.00	0.00	5000.00	No		Local Model	New_two_hole_uncon_sm_whu.con				
						Data or PAR file	West-East_Holes-116+120_3pntBoxDecayStn.PAR					
									Inversion Output	WestLoop_Holes_116_&_120_re-run.000		
									General Attribute	85	*	
									Data Type	TEM Moments	-	
									Inversion Style	Heterogeneous Property	-	
									Iterations	0		
									Uncertainty	5		
								•	∆ Property	100		
Mode	to View Local	Model -	Number of Ur	nits 3			Image Cel	Size 12.5	Advanced Option	ns	*	
									Downhole Data	Yes	•	
- 74	-		Loca	I Model Para	imeters (input)			SAM Data	No	•	
VPe	e em Basement mod	del created by M	ira Geoscience	GMS					DC Level	From local model, retain cells (-102)	•	
	alf-space								Self Demag		-	
Co	nductivity 1 mS/	'n	Elev	ation 380.27 n	1	•	Body Adjust		-			
	del Detaile						User ROI					
	East min 4902	00	North	min 516790)	Y cell size	25		Field parameters	3	*	
F	ast max 4916	00	North	max 516890	1	X cell size	25		Parameter	Value		
	ells/row 56		Nr. of r	ows 40	-	DC Shift	+		4 AEM Parame	eters		
				0113 10		50 3111	· [Tx Mome	nt		

If the saved model parameter and control settings are all acceptable, launch VPem3D using the "Run VPxx from file" option under the *Run* menu:

P VPview Version 3.0 (Build 0.0.3.6)													
File	Run	Model	Constraints	Data									
	Run VPxx from screen												
	F	Run VPxx fi	rom file										
	F	Run EmaxA	لمنا المناطقة المناطق من المناطقة المن المن المن المن المن المن المن المن										

If some of the settings have been edited, but not saved, launch VPem3D using the "Run VPxx from screen" option. A new control file is created in that case, with the date and time appended to the original control file name. Here the Uncertainty has been changed, so VPem3D is run "from screen".

File	Run Model	Constraints	Data Pl	ot Tools	F	$Path = C: \label{eq:path} Path = C: \label$						
	Model	Definitions			Iculated Data	View Model						
			Pro	perty Table (l		Control File Parameters						
	Unit	Conductivity	Min	Max	Colour	File Definitions						
► 1	Cover	10.00	0.00	5000.00	No	Off	-		Control File Fwd_Calc.ctl			
2	Host	0.00	0.00	5000.00	Yes	On	25		Regional Model	ОЛИМАХ		
3	Basement	0.00	0.00	5000.00		Local Model	New_two_hole_uncon_sm_whu.con					
					Data or PAR file	West-East_Holes-116+120_3pntBoxDecayStn.PAR						
									Inversion Output	WestLoop_Holes_116_&_120_re-run.000		
									General Attribut	les A		
									Data Type	TEM Moments		
									Inversion Style Heterogeneous Property			
									Iterations	U		
									Uncertainty 1			
								•	∆ Property	100		
Mode	to View Local	Model -	Number of Ur	nits 3			Image Ce	ell Size 12.5	Advanced Options			
									Downhole Data	Yes		
- 74			Loca	I Model Para	meters (inpu	;)			SAM Data	No		
VPe	e m Basement mod	el created by M	ira Geoscience	GMS					DC Level	From local model, retain cells (-102)		
	If-space								Self Demag			
Co	nductivity 1 mS/	m	Elev	ation 380.27 m	-	Body Adjust						
	del Details					User ROI						
	East min 49020	00	North	min 5167900		Field parameter	s A					
E	ast max 49160	0	North r	max 5168900		Parameter	Value					
	ells/row 56	-	Nr. of r	rows 40		DC Shif	+		AEM Param	eters		
							·		Tx Mome	nt		

Run	Model	Constraints	Data						
	Run VPxx f	rom screen							
	Run VPxx from file								
	Run Emax/	Air							

After the forward calculation has completed, load the model and data using the *Load Model* option under the Model menu, as shown.

Mod	lel	Constraints	Data
	Loa	d Model	
	Exp	ort model	√5 ⊧
	Edit	t model	
	Cre	ate new model	

When the model first loads, the ground topography is displayed in the left panel and a vertical section through the centre of the model is displayed in the right panel. The black line in the LH panel

shows the position of the vertical section; it can be adjusted using the scroll bar. Toggle buttons in the top RH corner of the VPview window switch the display line from E-W to N-S orientation. Oblique sections can be displayed by clicking and dragging the red and green knobs at either end of the section line.

There are different options for displaying the model and data. For example, the downhole data locations can be projected in plan. Transmitter loops can also be displayed (dashed red). In the image below the Tx loops extend well beyond the model limits, so are not visible in their entirety.



13.7 Running a Downhole TEM inversion

Once satisfied with the forward calculation, prepare to run an inversion:

- the output model from the forward calculation becomes the input model for inversion; this obviates the need to re-run the forward calculation since the calculated data are recorded at the end of the model file. [For large data sets, skipping a forward calculation re-run can save appreciable time.]
- specify the number of iterations to perform.
- set the uncertainty level in the data (pTms/A)
- set the maximum permitted change in property value per iteration (mS/m); this is often large for base metal environments.
- ensure that the maximum conductivity (upper bound) is sufficiently large in the active unit; here it is 1.E5 mS/m.

- check that the radius of influence around data points (*User ROI*) is suitable. *User ROI* options are described in Section 16 below. A *User ROI* of 150m was adopted in this example.

If any control file parameters have been edited, select "Run VPxx from screen" to start the VPem3D inversion. Otherwise, launch VPem3D via "Run VPxx from file" to use the parameters saved in the *.CTL file.

X	🝸 VPview 3.7.1Dev - 69597a7 — 🗆 🗙															
	ile Run Model Constraints Data Plot Tools Help Path = C:\Fullagar Geophy													s\Products\VPem3D	\Demos\Sample_files\DownholeTEM\	
	Model Definitions View Model															
	Property Table (Regional model)														Control File Parameters	
		Unit	Cond	Min	Мам	Pref Ort	Strike	Dip	Hetero	Cell Dz	Weights	Exp Fac	Colour	File Definitions		*
	1	Unit_1	0.00	0.00	100000.00	No	0.00	0.00	1	11				Control File	DHTEM_hetinv.ctl	
	2	Basement	0.00	0.00	0.00	No	0.00	0.00		-	-	10.00%		Regional Model	DHTEM.000	
														Local Model	DUMMY	
														Data or PAR file	TEM2Mom_2019-05-19_0_MOM.PAR	
					Inversion Output	DHTEM.020										
															les	*
														Data Type	TEM Moments (Linear)	-
														Inversion Style	Heterogeneous Property	-
														Iterations	20	
														Uncertainty	5	
													- F	∆ Property	5000	
1	odel t	o View Red	ional Model	- Numb	ber of Units 2							Image Cell Siz	e 5.5	Advanced Optio	ons	*
			-									-		Downhole Data	Yes	-
	Regional Model Parameters (input)													SAM Data	No	*
	Title	odel cenerate	d by VPview	19/05/2019	9.5-20-52 PM									DC Level	From regional model, retain cells (-101) -
		courses and	d by vi view.	13/03/2013	J J.20.32 T M									Self Demag		-
	Con	r-space	33 m S/m			Elevation 380	Jm		ke	en fived 2	lo.			User ROI	150	
	001	outorinty 0.0.	20 mo. m						N.	op inteu ?	10		Ľ	-		

Details of the inversion, including data misfit, are displayed in a command window and recorded in a LOG file. The LOG file has the same name as the Inversion Output file, with extension .LOG.

After inversion has completed, read the model and data into VPview using the *Load Model* option under the Model menu.

Mo	odel	Constraints	Data
	Loa	ad Model	N
	Exp	ort model	1
	Edi		
	Cre	ate new model	

When the model first loads, the ground topography is displayed in the left panel and a vertical section through the centre of the inverted model is displayed in the right panel. The user can toggle between section views of the starting (Initial) and output (Inverted) models using the drop-down menu above the RH panel. The black line in the LH panel shows the position of the vertical section; it can be adjusted using the scroll bar. Toggle buttons in the top RH corner of the VPview window switch the display line from E-W to N-S orientation. Oblique sections can be displayed by clicking and dragging the red and green knobs at either end of the section line

There are several options for model and data display. For example the model can be displayed in the vertical section which most closely captures a drill hole using the *Downhole Stations (in section)* option under the Plot menu.

Plot Tools Help		
Downhole Stations (in section)	•	All drill paths
TEM Data (in profile)	East_116	
Stations (in plan)		East_120
Transmitters (in plan)		West_116
Emax CDI (new window)	•	West_120

A horizontal section through the conductivity model is displayed below in the LH panel, at the elevation (-110m) defined by the horizontal black line through the vertical section in the RH panel.

The vertical model section is in the plane which best captures hole East_120. Receiver positions in the RH panel are coloured black if located in the display section, grading to lighter shades of grey as their offset from the section increases. The colour stretch for the conductivity can be altered by entering min and max values in the boxes at the ends of the colour bar and then hitting Enter.



The observed and calculated "resistive limit" data can be compared in profile for each loop and each resistive limit component.



The profiles for the east component, RLX, after inversion are plotted below.



13.8 Applying Depth Weights

It is often beneficial to apply depth weighting prior to downhole TEM inversion, to suppress development of conductive zones close to loop wires on the ground surface. First select the model to be weighted, by choosing the *Model to View*. The Local Model is selected in this case.

L. Asp	VPvi	ew 3.5.0Be	ta - bf5d4	04											\times
Fi	le	Run Mo	del Co	nstraints	Data Pl	ot Too	ls Help					P	ath = C:\Fullagar Geoph	hysics\Products\VPem3D\Demos\Downhole-TEM\Linear_inv	rersion\
	Model Definitions Observed Data Calo												Iculated Data	View Model	
	Property Table (Local model)											Control File Parameters			
		Unit Sus Min Max Cmin Strike Dip Hetero Weights Cell Size Colour									File Definitions		*		
Þ	1	Cover	10.00	0.00	0.00E+00	0.00	0.00	0.00		Off			Control File	Het_unit_inv_Section_13-7.ctl	
	2	Host	0.00	0.00	5.00E+05	0.00	0.00	0.00	1	On	25		Regional Model	DUMMY	
	3	Basement	0.00	0.00	0.00E+00	0.00	0.00	0.00		Off	-		Local Model	WestLoop_Holes_116_&_120_re-run_150528.000	
														West-East_Holes-116+120_3pntBoxDecayStn.PAR	
													Inversion Output	WestLoop_Holes_116_&_120_Linear_150707_150m.020	
													General Attributes		*
													Data Type (DHEM)	TEM Moments (Linear)	•
													Inversion Style	Heterogeneous Property	-
													Iterations	20	
													Uncertainty	5	
													∆ Property	5000	
N	lodel t	o View Lo	cal Model	-	Number of Ur	nits 3	1			Imac	ne Cell Size	12.5	Advanced Options	S	*
										11102	JO 000. 0120		Downhole Data	Yes	•
	-														

Click the Weights cell in the Property Table for the unit to be weighted; the Host unit has been selected in this case.

Ĭ	VPview 3.5.0Beta - 21f4633												
	File		Run M	odel Cor	nstraints	Data Plo	ot Tools	Help					Pa
	Model Definitions Observed Data											Calo	
	Property Table (Local model)												
		◢	Unit	Cond	Min	Max	Cmin	Strike	Dip	Hetero	Weights	Cell Size	Colour
		1	Cover	10.00	0.00	0.00E+00	0.00	0.00	0.00		-	-	
	Þ	2	Host	0.00	0.00	5.00E+05	0.00	0.00	0.00	1		25	
		3	Basement	0.00	0.00	0.00E+00	0.00	0.00	0.00		-	-	
		5	Dasement	0.00	0.00	0.002+00	0.00	0.00	0.00		-		

Choose the required weighting option; DG is selected here, i.e. depth weighting referenced to the ground, without cell size normalisation. This and other options are described in Section 7.1 (summarised in Table 7.1).

1	🔭 VPview 3.5.0Beta - 21f4633												
	File	:	Run M	lodel	Constraints	Data Pl	ot Tools	; Help					Pa
			I	Model D	efinitions			0	bserved Da	ita		Cal	
		Property Table (Local model)											
			Unit	Cond	Min	Max	Cmin	Strike	Dip	Hetero	Weights	Cell Size	Colour
		1	Cover	10.00	0.00	0.00E+00	0.00	0.00	0.00		-	-	
	•	2	Host	0.00	0.00	5.00E+05	0.00	0.00	0.00	1	- •	25	
		3	Basemen	nt 0.00	0.00	0.00E+00	0.00	0.00	0.00		- DN	-	
											DG DS C DNC DGC DSC		

N/laça	VPview 3.5.0Beta - 7ec2748														
Fi	le	Run I	Model	Con	straints	Data P	lot Tools	; Help					Pa		
	Model Definitions							Observed Data					Cal		
	Pr					operty Tabl	e (Local n								
	1	Unit	Con	d	Min	Max	Cmin	Strike	Dip	Hetero	Weights	Cell Size	Colour		
	1	Cover	10.0	0	0.00	0.00E+00	0.00	0.00	0.00		-	-			
Þ	2	Host	0.00		0.00	5.00E+05	0.00	0.00	0.00	1	DG 🗸 🔻	25			
	3	Baseme	nt 0.00		0.00	0.00E+00	0.00	0.00	0.00		- 63	-			

With the type of depth weighting defined, the *Apply Weighting to Heterogeneous Model* option becomes active under the *Model* menu.

125

N/lapar	VPview 3.5.0Beta - 21f4633													
File	2	Run	Model Constraints Data Plot Tools Help											
	Load Model be													
	Export Model >													
		Unit	Edi	t Model										
	1	Cove	Cre	eate New Mode	l									
•	Subcell Homogenous Model													
	3 Basel Apply Weighting to Heterogenous Model													

Now enter wmax, which controls the weights applied in the shallowest cells in the unit(s) being weighted. The wmax default value is 0.999. Click on OK when ready.

Weig	hting Parameters		×
	Parameter		
1	Maximum Weight	0.99	
		3	
		01-	Creat
		UK	Cancel

The depth weights are inserted in the model file by VPem3D. A command window displays some run details.



Once depth weighting is finished, the user can elect to replace the unweighted model with the weighted model as the starting model in the control file.



If the weighted model has been adopted as the starting model then, after a Load Model operation, the depth weights can be displayed by checking the Weights panel above the section in the RH panel.



Depth weighting can also be applied via control file. A control file for application of depth weighting to Unit 2 is shown below, with parameters controlling depth weighting coloured red. For explanation of these parameters see Section 7.1.

-4 0 0 0 1 -102 0 1 -1 DUMMY WestLoop_Holes_116_&_120_re-run_150528.000 -2 5.0 1 2 25.99 0 5000 150 West-East_Holes-116+120_3pntBoxDecayStn.PAR WestLoop_Holes_116_&_120_Linear_150707_wtd.con DEPTH WEIGHTING

14 APPENDIX D: Example Ground TEM Inversion

14.1 Introduction

This Appendix is intended as a guide for running VPem3D modelling and inversion of ground TEM through the VPview user interface. The application of VPem3D is illustrated step-by-step with an example dataset using a series of annotated images with explanatory notes. It should provide enough information to guide you as you work through one of your own datasets. The ground TEM data used in the example is available on application.

There are various ways to set up and run VPem3D inversion on ground TEM data. The example used here illustrates compact body (heterogeneous unit) inversion for fixed loop B-field (SQUID) data. The starting model was a zero conductivity uniform half-space.

14.2 Computing resistive limit data

VPem3D operates on TEM resistive limit data. Therefore time decays must be integrated prior to VPem3D modelling and inversion. Ground TEM data are expected in TEM format as exported from Maxwell.

TEM File Creat	ed by MAXWELL										
LINE:2650Emerg	ed INSTRUMENT:	SMARTEM DATAT	YPE:TEM CONF	IG: FIXEDLOOP	DIP:-90.000	AZIMUTH:180.0	000 UNITS: (pT/	A) BFREQ:0.500	TXAREA:1.000 LSIDE:1.00	a 00	
OFFTIME: 500.00	0 ONTIME:500.0	00 DUTYCYCLE:	50.000 TURNO	N:0.000 TURN	OFF:0.550 RXA	REAZ:-1.000 H	RXAREAX:-1.000	RXAREAY:-1.00	0 LOOP:2 TXTURNS:1.000 H	FIELD:YES &	
RXDIPOLE:YES T	XDIPOLE:NO TIN	INGMARK: 500.5	50 DATE:26/0	2/2010 RECEI	VER:SMARTEM R	XSENSOR: Squid	1 JD433 JD423	TRANSMITTER:Ge	eonics &		
LOOP:Tx loop 2	east &										
LV1X:3060.00 LV1Y:4630.00 LV1Z:302.97 &											
LV2X:3060.00 L	V2Y:6100.00 LV	72Z:304.80 ≨									
LV3X:3960.00 L	V3Y:6100.00 LV	/3Z:301.75 €									
LV4X:3960.00 L	V4Y:4630.00 LV	74Z:302.67									
/TIMES(ms)=0.0	995,0.1245,0.1	1540,0.1910,0.2	2375,0.2950,	0.3660,0.454	5,0.5645,0.70	05,0.8695,1.0	0800,1.3405,1.	6640,2.0660,2.	5645,3.1840,3.9530,4.907	5,6.0925,7.5635,	
/TIMESWIDTH (ms)=0.0250,0.031	10,0.0380,0.04	80,0.0590,0.	0740,0.0920,	0.1130,0.1410	,0.1750,0.21	70,0.2700,0.33	50,0.4160,0.51	60,0.6410,0.7960,0.9880,	1.2270,1.5230,1.	
EAST	NORTH	LEVEL	ELEV	STATION	COMPONENT	GAIN	NSTACKS	CURRENT	DELAY NOISE	CH1	
2650.000	4400.000	0.000	0.000	4400.000	Z	20.000	32.000	28.000	0.040 7.050708e-02	9.308700	
2650.000	4400.000	0.000	0.000	4400.000	х	20.000	32.000	28.000	0.040 2.243731e-01	-6.474900	
2650.000	4400.000	0.000	0.000	4400.000	Y	20.000	32.000	28.000	0.040 6.345461e-02	-4.101300	
2650.000	4600.000	0.000	0.000	4600.000	Z	20.000	32.000	28.000	0.040 6.982963e-02	12.484000	
2650.000	4600.000	0.000	0.000	4600.000	х	20.000	32.000	28.000	0.040 1.541877e-01	-10.468000	
2650.000	4600.000	0.000	0.000	4600.000	Y	20.000	32.000	28.000	0.040 7.252344e-02	-7.621500	
2650.000	4800.000	0.000	0.000	4800.000	Z	20.000	32.000	28.000	0.040 2.624838e-01	17.323000	
2650.000	4800.000	0.000	0.000	4800.000	Y	20.000	32.000	28.000	0.040 5.768154e-02	-2.631100	
2650.000	4800.000	0.000	0.000	4800.000	x	20.000	32,000	28,000	0.040 2.496894e-01	-4.135500	

First few lines of a fixed loop TEM file generated by Maxwell. Coordinates for the Tx loop vertices (LVnX, LVnY, LVnZ) are included in the header.

VP	VPview 3.7.1Dev - 2b7bcc4											
File	Run	Model	Constraints	Data	Plot	Tools	Help					
		Model D										
				Prepare TEM Moments file 🕨				Airborne				
				Rotate DTM grid				Ground and Downhole				
									V3,			

Accessing the data conversion program for ground TEM from the VPview Data menu.

💀 FormTEM2Mom	
Select Files for Conversion Start Conversion	
C:\Fullagar Geophysics\Products\VPem3D\Demos\Discovery\Lalor\PKF_Lalor_Lake_SQUID_TEM_reformat_Smartem_	to_TEM_to_Emax\2650Emerged_RE-EXPORT_from_Maxwell.tem
C:\Fullagar Geophysics\Products\VPem3D\Demos\Discovery\Lalor\PKF_Lalor_Lake_SQUID_TEM_reformat_Smartem_	to_TEM_to_Emax\5350Nmerged_RE-EXPORT_from_Maxwell.tem
C:\Fullagar Geophysics\Products\VPem3D\Demos\Discovery\Lalor\PKF_Lalor_Lake_SQUID_TEM_reformat_Smartem_	to_TEM_to_Emax\5600Nmerged_RE-EXPORT_from_Maxwell.tem
C:\Fullagar Geophysics\Products\VPem3D\Demos\Discovery\Lalor\PKF_Lalor_Lake_SQUID_TEM_reformat_Smartem_	to_TEM_to_Emax\5850Nmerged_RE-EXPORT_from_Maxwell.tem
Select TEM files to be processed.	

Fullagar Geophysics Pty Ltd VPem3D User Documentation December 2020

By default, TEM2Mom will include all the TEM channels in the integration when computing the resistive limits. This is not desirable if the decay degenerates into noise at late times, or if the early time response (e.g. from conductive regolith) completely overwhelms the response from possible buried conductors. Channel range can be controlled via VPview, as described in Section 5.2.

It is standard practice (but not essential) for the VPem3D x and y model axes to be oriented parallel and perpendicular respectively to survey lines. If the survey lines are not N-S or E-W in the contractor's coordinate system, TEM2Mom can rotate the data. In this example no rotation is necessary.

A few records from the moment data (...MOM.XYZ) file written by TEM2Mom are shown below.

/RXX	RXY	RXZ	RLX	RLY	RLZ	LX1
LINE 2650	Emerged RE-EXPORT fro	om Maxwell				
2650.000	4400.000	0.000	-42.007508	-18.607364	96.414886	3060.000
2650.000	4600.000	0.000	-46.588278	-20.161316	105.928131	3060.000
2650.000	4800.000	0.000	-57.081968	-7.067485	118.994922	3060.000
2650.000	5000.000	0.000	-46.119928	-5.251457	132.924657	3060.000
2650.000	5200.000	0.000	-30.778636	-14.385764	141.096918	3060.000
2650.000	5400.000	0.000	-16.099575	-15.336972	158.385442	3060.000
2650.000	5600.000	0.000	-12.051035	-25.397266	173.616447	3060.000
2650.000	5800.000	0.000	0.485558	-24.539042	200.013863	3060.000
2650.000	5900.000	0.000	15.079994	-36.870351	212.113514	3060.000
2650.000	6000.000	0.000	39.577938	-42.664333	216.783955	3060.000
2650.000	6100.000	0.000	73.655603	-54.487060	201.096124	3060.000
2650.000	6200.000	0.000	80.197510	-72.826896	169.754661	3060.000
2650.000	6300.000	0.000	80.802562	-74.928008	141.744498	3060.000
2650.000	6400.000	0.000	80.494354	-60.934204	114.747733	3060.000
2650.000	6600.000	0.000	62.562604	-66.999431	83.543175	3060.000
2650.000	6800.000	0.000	49.731643	-56.002449	73.806536	3060.000
2650.000	7000.000	0.000	39.776864	-49.687555	55.863636	3060.000

The first 3 columns in the TEM moments ("resistive limits") file contain the receiver coordinates, RXX, RXY, RXZ. In this case the receiver elevations were subsequently changed to 300m, consistent with the assumed elevation of the ground surface.

The LXn, LYn, LZn values in columns 7 – 18 are the coordinates of the nth vertex of the Tx loop. The Tx loops are treated as rectangular here; TEM2Mom defines the best-fitting rectangle. However, arbitrary Tx loops can be handled; see Section 7.2 above.

RLX, RLY, RLZ are the "resistive limit" components in pTms/A. **Care is required interpreting the horizontal components.** By convention, the along-line component is deemed the x-component by most contractors during acquisition. However, in VPem3D the x-component is the east component. Therefore, for a north-south survey line, contractor's x-component is the VPem3D y-component, and contractor's y-component is the VPem3D x-component (with polarity reversed, assuming a right-handed coordinate system). Clearly, it is important to establish what naming and polarity conventions have been adopted by the contractor.

This sample data set comprises 3 east-west lines and 1 north-south line, along 2650E. In order to create a single data file for all four lines, it is necessary to edit the moment data for 2650E:

- 5. Re-label column 4 as "RLY".
- 6. Re-label column 5 as "RLX".
- 7. Multiply the data in column 5 by -1.
- 8. Transpose columns 4 and 5, so that column 4 contains the new RLX data and column 5 contains the new RLY data.

After these edits, the component labels and polarity will be consistent for all 4 survey lines. The edited data file for 2650E is shown below:

/RXX	RXY	RXZ	RLX	RLY	RLZ	LX1
LINE	2650Em	erged F	E-EXPORT from Ma	axwell		
2650	4400	0	18.607364	-42.007508	96.414886	3060
2650	4600	0	20.161316	-46.588278	105.928131	3060
2650	4800	0	7.067485	-57.081968	118.994922	3060
2650	5000	0	5.251457	-46.119928	132.924657	3060
2650	5200	0	14.385764	-30.778636	141.096918	3060
2650	5400	0	15.336972	-16.099575	158.385442	3060
2650	5600	0	25.397266	-12.051035	173.616447	3060
2650	5800	0	24.539042	0.485558	200.013863	3060
2650	5900	0	36.870351	15.079994	212.113514	3060
2650	6000	0	42.664333	39.577938	216.783955	3060
2650	6100	0	54.48706	73.655603	201.096124	3060
2650	6200	0	72.826896	80.19751	169.754661	3060
2650	6300	0	74.928008	80.802562	141.744498	3060
2650	6400	0	60.934204	80.494354	114.747733	3060
2650	6600	0	66.999431	62.562604	83.543175	3060
2650	6800	0	56.002449	49.731643	73.806536	3060
2650	7000	0	49.687555	39.776864	55.863636	3060

Although 3-component SQUID data were recorded, the transverse (contractor y-component) data were noisy. Therefore only two components were inverted, namely the vertical component, RLZ, and the east component, RLX. [The east component constitutes the along-line component for the 3 east-west lines, but the transverse component for the north-south line, 2650E.] The VPem3D PAR file for the two component (east and vertical) inversion is shown below. Note that there are two active channels [-2 on record 4] and that there is no reference to column 5 [the record with "5 RLY" has been deleted].

#VPEM# TEM2Mom_2015-07-10_0.mom 19 -2 4 RLX 6 RLZ 7 LX1 8 LX2 9 LX3 10 LX4 11 LY1 12 LY2 13 LY3 14 LY4 15 LZ1 16 LZ2 17 LZ3 18 LZ4

19 STN

14.3 Create a starting model (no DTM grid available)

When no DTM is available, the procedure for model construction is the same for ground TEM as for airborne TEM. Therefore refer to Section 12.4 above. For the ground TEM data set considered here the ground surface was at an elevation of 300m.

In the absence of a DTM, the *Create New Model* utility creates a model with a horizontal upper surface. The model extents and ground elevation can be entered on the *Model Extents* form or read

from a dummy data file. A 3 or 4 line dummy data file defining the corners of the model area will suffice, with records of the form shown below:

EAST NORTH RL DATA XMIN, YMIN, RL1, DATA1 XMAX, YMIN, RL2, DATA2 XMAX, YMAX, RL3, DATA3

The east-west ground TEM survey lines were 250m apart, with readings every 100m. Therefore, the model prisms dimensions were set as 100m E-W by 250m N-S. This model resolution is too coarse to resolve 100m-spaced data along the north-south line, 2650E. However, the station spacing is actually 200m for most of line 2650E.

14.4 Create a control file

A control file is required in order to run VPem3D. If a starting model has just been created using the *Create New Model* utility, the user will be prompted to prepare for a forward calculation (see Section 13.5).

If not running a forward calculation immediately after creating a model, and if a suitable control file does not already exist, it can be created using the *New VP control file* utility under the File menu.

P VP	Priew Version 3.0 (Build 0.0.3.6)											
File	File Run Model Constraints Data Plot											
	Open VP control file											
	New VP	control fil	le									
	Save VP control file											
	Exit											

First select the project directory and choose a name for the control file. The control file has extension CTL. In the illustration the control file already exists.

Select new VP control file											
Ocu > VPview_VPem3D_AngloGold_Spect	🔾 🗸 – 🕌 « Docu 🕨 VPview_VPem3D_AngloGold_Spectrem_example_run 🕨 🚽 🍫 Search VPview_VPem3D_Angl 🔎										
Organize 🔻 New folder											
🖳 Recent Places	*	N	lame	Date modified							
🐌 Downloads			AngloGold_Het_unit_inversion_files	13/04/2015 9:37 AN							
En Liberrier	m		📙 ReRun	21/02/2015 5:48 PM							
Libraries			VPview_Geosoft_files_etc	20/02/2015 3:05 PM							
Music			model_starting_het.CTL	30/01/2015 7:25 PM							
	=	ľ	🖬 model_starting_het_20150130~193043.CTL	12/04/2015 2:33 AN							
Videos		ľ	☑ subcell_20150303~133955.CTL	3/03/2015 1:39 PM							
I Computer											
35A9917D000 (C:)											
A	Ŧ	•	III	+							
Eile name: model_starting_het.CTL											
Save as type: ctl files (*.ctl)											
Hide Folders			Save	Cancel							

Click on a model file label to open a browse window.

Control File Parameters		
File Definitions		*
Control File	model_starting_het2.CTL	
Regional Model		
Local Model		
Data or PAR file		
Inversion Output		

Select a starting conductivity model.

Regional Model						
🔾 🗸 🗸 Docu 🕨 VPview_VPem3D_AngloGold_Spectrem_example_run 🕨 👻 ፋ Search VPview_VPem3D_Angl 🔎						
Organize 🔻 New folder						
📰 Desktop	•	Name	Date modified	Туре		
👽 Dropbox 🖳 Recent Places 🚺 Downloads		AngloGold_Het_unit_inversion_files ReRun VPview_Geosoft_files_etc	13/04/2015 9:37 AM 21/02/2015 5:48 PM 20/02/2015 3:05 PM	File folder File folder File folder		
🚍 Liberrier		inversion_output_UBC.con	30/01/2015 11:31	CON File		
Documents		model_starting.con	30/01/2015 7:11 PM	CON File		
Music	=	model_starting_het.mod	12/04/2015 2:52 AM	Movie Clip		
Pictures		Test_model.con	3/03/2015 1:25 PM	CON File		
Videos		Test_model_150502.con	3/05/2015 7:10 AM	CON File		
		Test_model_150502_het.mod	3/05/2015 7:10 AM	Movie Clip		
Computer		Test_model_het.mod	3/03/2015 1:40 PM	Movie Clip		
S3A9917D006 (C:)						
	-	•		Þ		
File name: model_starting.con		n 🔹 [Regional model file (*.d	len;*.sus 🔻		
			Open 🔶	Cancel		

The starting model can be regarded as either regional or local. The text box for the other model can be left blank. Select a PAR file in the same fashion: click on the label to open a browse window.

	Control File Parameters			
	File Definitions		*	
	Control File	model_starting_het2.CTL		
	Regional Model	model_starting.con		
	Local Model			
\frown	Data or PAR file			
	Inversion Output			

132

The output model file will usually not already exist. Type in a name for the output file. The extension is arbitrary, but VPview recognises *.CON files as conductivity models.

Control File Parameters			
File Definitions		*	
Control File	model_starting_het2.CTL		
Regional Model	model_starting.con		
Local Model			
Data or PAR file	example_spectremBz_VPem.PAR		
Inversion Output	model_Spectrem.out		

Now define *General Options* settings. Use the drop down menu to select *Data Type*. TEM Moments (Linear) is the appropriate *Data Type* for most downhole TEM inversion runs.

General Options	3	-
Data Type	TEM Moments (Linear)	
Inversion Style	Defines the data type (igrav)	-
Iterations		
Uncertainty		
∆ Property		

Use the drop down menu to select *Inversion Style*. Compact body inversion, which is a form of heterogeneous inversion, is selected here.

General Attribut	es	*
Data Type (TEM)	TEM Moments (Linear)	-
Inversion Style	Heterogeneous Property (compact body)	
Iterations	Basement only	
Uncertainty	Geometry Inversion	
∆ Property	Heterogeneous Property Stochastic Heterogeneous	
Advanced Optio	Stochastic Basement	
Field parameter	Heterogeneous Property (increase only) Heterogeneous Property (compact body)	

Set *Iterations* to zero for an initial forward calculation.

General Attribut	es	*
Data Type (TEM)	TEM Moments (Linear)	•
Inversion Style	Heterogeneous Property (compact body)	•
Iterations	0	
Uncertainty		
∆ Property		

Define values for the *Uncertainty* (in pTms/A) and the Δ *Property* (maximum conductivity change per iteration, in mS/m). Δ *Property* is normally set very high for compact body inversion.

General Attributes		
Data Type (TEM)	TEM Moments (Linear)	•
Inversion Style	Heterogeneous Property (compact body)	•
Iterations	1	
Uncertainty	10	
∆ Property	500000	

In the *Advanced Options*, use the drop down menus to choose *Downhole Data* and *DC Level* settings. *Downhole Data* is "No" for ground TEM data. For regional models, -101 is normally the appropriate setting for *DC Level*. This fixes the *DC Level*, which is added to all calculated data, to the value recorded at the end of the regional model file; it is almost always zero for ground TEM. [The normal *DC Level* setting for local models is -102, to fix the *DC Level* to the value recorded at the end of the local model file.] The *Body Adjust* box can be left blank.

Advanced Optio	ns	*
Downhole Data	No	-
SAM Data	No	
DC Level	From regional model, retain cells (-101)	•
Self Demag		
Body Adjust		•
User ROI		

When all fields have been populated, save the new control file using the option under File.

P VP	VPview Version 3.0 (Build 0.0.3.6)						
File	Run	Model	Constraints	Data	Plot		
	Open VI	P control f	ile				
	New VP control file						
	Save VP control file						
	Exit		5				

14.5 Performing a forward calculation

Before launching an inversion it is always desirable to run a forward calculation, in order to examine the starting model, check loop geometry and data locations, and assess the initial fit between observed and calculated data.

If you had exited, start VPview again and select the "Open VP control file" option under the *File* menu.

VPview Version 3.0 (Build 0.0.3.5)				
File Run Model Constraints Data Plot	Tools Help			
Open VP control file	Observed Data	Cal	culated Data	View Model
New VP control file	roperty Table			Control File Parameters
Save VP control file			File Definitions	R
- Particit			Control File	
Restart Fuit			Regional Model	
Exit	1		Local Model	
			Data or PAR file	
			Inversion Output	
If you previously exited VPview	/ after you did a "Save Model",		General Attributes	R
this is how you re-load the mod	lel and resume from where you left	off.	Data Type	
			Inversion Style	
			Uncertainty	
			A Property	
		C 11 C		
	Ima		Downhole Data	
Active	Model Parameters		DC Level	
Title			Self Demag	
			Body Adjust	 _
Property Elevation	keep fixed ?	_	User ROI	
			Tx moment	
East min North min	Y cell size		Field parameters	£
East max North max	X cell size		Parameter	Value
Cells/row Nr. of rows	DC Shift		Magnetic Field	
			Magnetic Gradient Gravity Gradient	
Advanc	ed Model Options	*	and why Gradient	
IBack 🗸	ELmin			
IMask 🔹	DistMask			
MinEL				

Choose the desired VP control file.

🖳 VP	view Ver	sion 3.0 (Build 0.0.3.5)		23
File	Run	Model Constraints Data Plot Tools Help		
	ſ	Madel Definitions	View Model	
		ng Open	ers	
		Computer > DATA (M:) > example_run	✓ 4y Search example_run	*
		Organize 🔻 New folder	8	
		📜 Libraries	Name Size	
		Documents	model starting het.CTL 1 KB	
		J Music		
		Pictures		*
		Videos		Ŧ
		😽 Homegroup		-
		SVSTEM (C)		
		DATA (D:)		
Mod	el to Vie	BD-RE Drive (E:)		
		BD-RE Drive (F:)		*
	itle —	T5600_backup_(silver)[G] (G:) If you previously exite	ed VPview after you did a "Save Model",	
	_		ad the model and resume from where you left off.	
	lalf-sp	DATA (M:)		
	Prop	example_run		
	Iodel I	🎍 images 👻	< •	
	East	File name: model starting het.CTL	Control files (*.ctl)	
	Cells/i			
			Cancer	
	-	Advanced Model Options	*	

VPview displays the model file header information and control file settings. Cells in the Host unit are 100m E-W x 250m N-S x 50m vertically.

F	ile	Run Model	Constraints	Data Plo	ot Tools I	Help			Path = C:\	Fullagar Geophysics\P	Products\VPem3D\Demos\Discovery\Lalor\Compact_body_inve	ersion \
	Model Definitions Observed Data C								Ca	Iculated Data	View Model	
	Property Table (Regional model)								Control File Parameters			
		Unit	Conductivity	Min	Max	Hetero	Weights	Cell Size	Colour	File Definitions		*
	1	Host	0.00	0.00	1000000.00	Yes	Off	50		Control File	Fwd_calc.ctl	
	2	Basement	0.00	0.00	0.00	No	Off	-		Regional Model	Lalor_het.con	
										Local Model	DUMMY	
										Data or PAR file	All_xz_mom.PAR	
										Inversion Output	Lalor_het.000	
										General Attribute	25	*
										Data Type (TEM)	TEM Moments (Linear)	•
										Inversion Style	Hoterogeneous Property (compact body)	-
										Iterations	0	
										Uncertainty	10	
	•								•	∆ Property	500000	
	Model t	to View Regio	nal Model 🛛 👻	Number of Un	its 2			Image Cel	Size 50.0	Advanced Options		
										Downhole Data	No	•
	- Tel-			Region	al Model Para	imeters (input	t)			SAM Data	No	•
	"Sub	e -celled," with 50	m cells							DC Level	From regional model, retain cells (-101)	•
	Hal	f-space								Self Demag		-
	Cor	nductivity 0 mS/	m	Eleva	tion 300 m		keep fixed ?	Yes	•	Body Adjust		•
	Mo	del Detaile								User ROI		
	F	ast min 675		North	min 4725		Y cell size	250		Field parameters	3	*
	Ea	ast max 4475		North n	nax 6475		X cell size	100		Parameter	Value	
		alle/row 38		Nr. of r	7		DC shift			▲ AEM Parame	eters	
					////		DC Shirt	L		Tx Momer	nt	

If the saved model parameter and control settings are all acceptable, launch VPem3D using the "Run VPxx from file" option under the *Run* menu. Iterations should be zero for a forward calculation.

Priew Version 3.0 (Build 0.0.3.6)									
File	e Run	Model	Constraints	Data					
		rom screen							
		Run VPxx f	rom file						
Run EmaxAir									

If some of the settings have been edited, but not saved, launch VPem3D using the "Run VPxx from screen" option.



After the forward calculation has completed, load the model and data using the *Load Model* option under the Model menu, as shown.

Model		Constraints	Data
	Loa		
	Exp	ort model	₩ 1
	Edi		
	Cre	ate new mode	el

When the model first loads, the ground topography is displayed in the left panel; different quantities can be selected for display from the drop down menu above the LH panel. The observed east resistive limit component (RLX) is displayed below. The black line on the LH panel shows the position of the vertical section through the model which is displayed in the right hand panel. Its position can be adjusted using the scroll bar beside the LH panel. Toggle buttons in the top LH corner of the VPview window switch the display line from E-W to N-S orientation. Oblique sections can be displayed by clicking and dragging the red and green knobs at either end of the section line. The observed (black) and calculated (red) data are plotted above the model section at right when the *Profile* box is checked. Note that VPview interpolates data over the entire model area; therefore the profiles should be interpreted with caution.



The black dots on the LH panel mark receiver locations; these are displayed using the *Stations (in plan)* option under the *Plot* menu. The red dashed lines trace the Tx loops; these are displayed using the *Transmitters (in plan)* option.



The resistive limit components can be plotted in profile in a separate window.



The user can compare observed and calculated ("Output") data for each Line and both resistive limit components (RLX, RLZ). Here RLZ profiles are plotted for Line 5850N. The calculated values are zero for the starting model (zero conductivity everywhere)



14.6 Running a ground TEM inversion

A 3 stage inversion is illustrated here:

- An initial compact body inversion to delineate a volume of interest
- Editing of the volume of interest
- Homogeneous unit inversion to optimise the conductivity of the edited volume.

Once satisfied with the forward calculation, prepare to run compact body inversion to define the volume of interest:

- the output model from the forward calculation becomes the input model for inversion; this obviates the need to re-run the forward calculation since the calculated data are recorded at the end of the model file.
- specify the number of iterations to perform; sometimes a single iteration of compact body inversion is sufficient to define a volume of interest.
- set the uncertainty level in the data (pTms/A)

- set the maximum permitted change in property value per iteration (mS/m) to a very large for compact body inversion; here it is 5 x 10⁵ mS/m.
- the maximum conductivity (upper bound) should be extremely large in the active unit for compact body inversion; here it is 10⁷ mS/m.

If any fields in the control file have been edited, select "Run VPxx from screen" to start the VPem3D inversion. Otherwise, launch VPem3D via "Run VPxx from file" to use the parameters saved in the *.CTL file.

File	File Run Model Constraints Data Plot Tools Help Path = C.\Fullagar Geophysics\Products\VPem3D\Demos\Discovery\Lalor\Compact_body_inversion\											
	Model	Definitions)		Observed D	lata		Cal	alculated Data View Model			
	Property Table (Regional model)								Control File Parameters			
	Unit	Conductivity	Min	Max	Hetero	Weights	Cell Size	Colour	File Definitions			*
► 1	Host	0.00	0.00	1000000.00	Yes	Off	50		Control File	Compact.ctl		
2	Basement	0.00	0.00	0.00	No	Off	-		Regional Model	Lalor_het.000		
									Local Model	DUMMY		
										All_xz_mom.PAR		
									Inversion Output	Lalor_het_compact.00	11	
									General Attribute	es		*
									Data Type (TEM)	TEM Moments (Linear	1)	•
									Inversion Style	Heterogeneous Prope	rty (compact body)	-
									Iterations	1		
									Uncertainty	10		
4								•	∆ Property	500000		
Model t	to View Region	nal Model 🔻	Number of Uni	its 2			Image Cell	Size 50.0	Advanced Option	ns		*
			2				-		Downhole Data	No		•
Tal			Region	al Model Para	meters (input)				SAM Data	No		•
"Sub	e -celled.'' with 50r	n cells							DC Level	From regional model, r	etain cells (-101)	•
Hal	f-snace								Self Demag			Ψ.
Con	nductivity 0 mS/r	n	Eleva	tion 300 m		keep fixed ?	Yes	•	Body Adjust			•
	- Line -								User ROI			
Model Details								Field parameters	5		*	
	ast max 4475		North r	472J		V cell size	100		Parameter	Value		
Ea	at max 44/0		Northin	7		DO CHIO	0.0000005.0		AEM Parame	eters		
	sils/row 30		Nr. of ro	ws /		DCShift	0.000000E+0	U	Tx Mome	nt		

Details of the inversion, including data misfit, are displayed in a command window and recorded in a LOG file. The LOG file has the same name as the Inversion Output file, with extension .LOG.

After inversion has completed, read the model and data into VPview using the *Load Model* option under the Model menu.

Model		Constraints	Data				
	Loa	•					
	Export model						
	Edi	t model					
Create new model							

When the model first loads, the ground topography is displayed in the left panel and a vertical section through the centre of the inverted model is displayed in the right panel. The user can toggle between section views of the starting (Initial) and output (Inverted) models using the drop-down menu above the RH panel. The black line in the LH panel shows the position of the vertical section; it can be adjusted using the scroll bar, just right of the image. Toggle buttons in the top LH corner of the VPview window switch the display line from E-W to N-S orientation. Oblique sections can be displayed by clicking and dragging the red and green knobs at either end of the section line.



The compact inversion has defined what looks like an intrusive, with conductivity decreasing markedly with depth. Depending on the context and objectives, the user may wish to edit this conductive volume, e.g. to focus attention on the highly conductive, uppermost part. An utility is available under the Model menu for some simple editing operations.

The volume preserved by the editing program can be restricted by conductivity, easting, northing, depth, and thickness. In this example only the cells with conductivity > 4×10^5 mS/m were retained.

First, select the Edit Compact Model option.

File		Run	Model	Constraints	Data	Plot	Tools	Help		
			Loa	ad Model						
		- + I								
		Unit	it Edit Compact Model							
	1	Cove	Cre	ate New Mode	l		6			
•	2	Host	Sul	Subcell Homogenous Model						
	3	Baser	Apply Weighting to Heterogenous Model							

VPview 3.5.0Beta - bf5d404

Click on Select Model, and browse for the model file to be edited.

Edit Compact Model	-		×
Select Model	Model to be Edited	Edit	

Choose the model file to be edited, and click on Edit.

Edit Compact Model	-		×
Select Model	<pre>sgar Geophysics\Products\VPem3D\Demos\Sample_files\GroundTEM\Model_het_compact.00</pre>)1 Edit	R

140

In this case a new model is created, consisting of two units: a zero conductivity host unit and a unit with uniform conductivity of PMIN = 4×10^5 mS/m comprised of all cells in the inverted model which originally had conductivity > 4×10^5 mS/m, i.e. the shallowest part of the volume of interest. All the subcell boundaries have been preserved. The edited model file has the same root name as the file presented to *Edit Model*, but with extension edt.

C:\Windows\System32\cmd.exe

**** EDTT MODEL ****	
EDIT MODEL	
Generate heterogeneous (sub-celled) output model? (Y/N) y	
Cells with property > PMIN are included in the compact body.	
If PMIN < 0, property is zeroed outside volume of interest, unchanged inside volume of interest	
PMIN can be defined in absolute terms or as a percentage of the maximum property. If as percentage, write as value followed by %	
Enter minimum acceptable property value, PMIN: 400000	
Enter min,max Easting for new hmgs unit -10000,10000	
Enter min,max Northing for new hmgs unit -10000,10000	
Enter min,max Depth for inclusion in new hmgs unit 0,5000	
Enter maximum Thickness for the new hmgs unit 1000	

After editing, the volume of the conductor is much smaller than the original conductive volume. Therefore a homogeneous unit inversion was run in order to optimise its conductivity, i.e. minimise the misfit the observed and calculated data.

	VPview 5.3.UBeta - br3d404 — X														
Fi	File Run Model Constraints Data Plot Tools Help Path = C:\Fullagar Geophysics\Products\VPem3D\Demos\Sample_files\GroundTEM\														
	Model Definitions Observed Data C										Ca	culated Data	View Model		
	Property Table (Regional model)							Control File Parameters							
	4	Unit	Sus	Min	Max	Cmin	Strike	Dip	Hetero	Weights	Cell Size	Colour	File Definitions	*	
Þ	1	Host	0.00	0.00	0.00E+00	0.00	0.00	0.00	J	On	50		Control File	Hmgs_unit_inversion2.ctl	
	2	Target	400000	0.00	1.00E+10	10.00	0.00	0.00	1	0.	50		Regional Model	Model_het_compact.edt	
	-	Present	0.00	0.00	0.005.00	0.00	0.00	0.00		0//		_	Local Model	DUMMY	
	3	Dasement	0.00	0.00	0.00E+00	0.00	0.00	0.00		0#			Data or PAR file	All_xz_mom.PAR	
													Inversion Output Model_het_compact_edt.010		
													General Attribut	es 🏾 🚷	
													Data Type (TEM)	TEM Moments (Linear)	
													Inversion Style	Homogeneous Property -	
													Iterations	10	
													Uncertainty	10	
													∆ Property	50000	
N	lodel t	o View Re	egional Mod	lel 🖵 I	lumber of Ur	iits 3				lma	ge Cell Size	50.0	Advanced Optio	ns ¥	

A section through the edited and optimised model is shown below, with vertical component (RLZ) resistive limit profiles. The optimal conductivity was about 1000 S/m. This first-pass 3D conductivity model was generated in a total inversion time (for compact body inversion + editing + homogeneous inversion) of less than 10 seconds on a notebook PC. Additional inversions can now be performed, e.g. geometry inversion.



15 <u>APPENDIX E: Create a starting model via 3D interpolation of</u> <u>CDIs</u>

15.1 Introduction

VPem3D inversion of airborne and ground TEM is sometimes for 3D refinement of preliminary interpretations based on 1D inversions or CDIs. If 1D inversion has been performed using VPem1D, the inverted VPem1D model can serve as the starting model for VPem3D. When the preliminary interpretation is based on CDIs, a VPem3D starting model can be constructed by interpolating the CDI sections in 3D. [Such a model can also serve as the starting point for VPem1D inversion.]

Utilities are included in VPview to perform 3D interpolation of EmaxAIR CDIs. The construction of a 3D conductivity model from CDIs is illustrated in this Appendix.

After construction of a starting model from CDIs or 1D inversions, it is usually desirable to apply calculated data normalisation (described in Section 2.17), in order to calibrate the VPem3D property (notionally time constant) against an independent conductivity. The application of calculated data normalisation is also illustrated in this section.

15.2 3D Interpolation of EmaxAIR CDIs



Select the Create New Model option from the Model menu.

On the *Model Definitions* form define a single layer (host unit) on a basement. Click on the *Hetero* check box, and define the desired vertical cell dimension (*Cell Size*). The *Layer Thickness* can be left as zero initially.

Model Definitions	Тор	ography DTM Data		Observed Data				
	M	lodel Parameters						
Data Type Tit TEM Moments VP	le Model generated by VPview	jenerated by VPview, 13/07/2015 9:42:47 PM						
Half-space	Ivanced Options							
Property 0	IBack 0: initia	I forward calculation	MinEl	inEL 0: default basal elevation 🔹				
Elevation 0	IMask apply d	efault 'distmask'	ELmir	min 0				
keep fixed ? Yes 💌	DistMask 0	DistMask 0						
	Descet							
	Fropeny		nents)	_				
Number of Units (incl. basement) 2	Insert Unit		Delete Unit		Drape Units			
Unit Property	Min	Max	Hetero	Cell Size	Layer Thickness Grid			
▶ 1 Unit_1 0.00	1 Unit_1 0.00 0.00 1		1	50	0.00			
2 Basement 0.00	0.00	0.00		0.00	0.00			

Select the *DTM Grid File* on the *Topography DTM Data* form. Edit the model limits and horizontal cell dimensions (east and north *Cell Size* values). The easting and northing extents must be exact multiples of the corresponding cell sizes.

Model Definitions	Topography DTM Data	Observed Data
DTM Grid File	DTM.grd	
Load DTM Data File	Display DTM Grid File	Use DTM Grid Limits as Model Limits
First Line Read Step	DTM Rotation X column	Y column Z column
Model Limits (DTM)		
Easting 676200 729000	0 60 880	Elev Min 1239.989
Northing 6879200 688490	0.0 300 19	Elev Max 1580.975
Minimum N	aximum Cell Size Cells per Row	

Now select the *Prepare CDI interpolation* option under the *Constraints* menu. The depths should increase monotonically with delay time; any "depth reversals" should be edited from the CDI file.

New VP model VPview Version 3.0 (Build 0.0.3.6)		
Save Model Save data Constraints .		
Model [Definition Prepare CDI interpolation	
	Load interpolated CDI	5

Select the EmaxAIR CDI input file; it usually has extension CDI. The model extents and prism dimensions (*Cellsize* values) are automatically passed from the *DTM Topography Data* form. The Z-Max value is the maximum elevation from the DTM file; the Z-Min value is the minimum elevation from the CDI file.
Menu			
Menu			
CDI input file	C:\Fullagar Geo	physics\Pr	oducts\VPem3D\Demos\
Add points t	• o empty surficial co	ells (based (on 1st channel conductivit
-CDI info min/max	(Min		Max
	1075 405 0		720220.0
X	6/0420.8		729336.9
Y	6879280		6885032
Z	-4116.08		1532.19
Cond. IS 7	0		699.41
Conductivity			
Conductivity X-coordinate		6 2	
Conductivity X-coordinate Y-coordinate Z-elevation		6 2 3	
Conductivity X-coordinate Y-coordinate Z-elevation Grid Param	eters	6 2 3 7	~
Conductivity X-coordinate Y-coordinate Z-elevation Grid Param X-Cellsize	eters	6 2 3 7 60	
Conductivity X-coordinate Y-coordinate Z-elevation Grid Param X-Cellsize X-Max	eters	6 2 3 7 60 729000	
Conductivity X-coordinate Y-coordinate Z-elevation Grid Param X-Cellsize X-Max X-Min	eters	6 2 3 7 60 729000 676200	
Conductivity X-coordinate Z-elevation Grid Param X-Cellsize X-Max X-Min Y-Cellsize	eters	6 2 3 7 60 729000 676200 300	
Conductivity X-coordinate Z-elevation Grid Param X-Cellsize X-Max X-Min Y-Cellsize Y-Max	eters	6 2 3 7 60 729000 676200 300 6884900	D
Conductivity X-coordinate Z-elevation Grid Param X-Cellsize X-Max X-Min Y-Cellsize Y-Max Y-Min	eters	6 2 3 7 60 729000 676200 300 6884900 6879200	D D
Conductivity X-coordinate Z-elevation Grid Param X-Cellsize X-Max X-Min Y-Cellsize Y-Max Y-Min Z-Cellsize	eters	6 2 3 7 60 729000 676200 300 6884900 687920 50	
Conductivity X-coordinate Z-elevation Grid Param X-Cellsize X-Max X-Min Y-Cellsize Y-Max Y-Min Z-Cellsize Z-Max Z-Max	eters	6 2 3 7 60 729000 676200 300 6884900 6879200 50 1580.97	0
Conductivity X-coordinate Z-elevation Grid Param X-Cellsize X-Max X-Min Y-Cellsize Y-Max Y-Min Z-Cellsize Z-Max Z-Min	eters	6 2 3 7 60 729000 676200 300 6884900 6879200 50 1580.97 -4119.0	D D 75 25
Conductivity X-coordinate Z-elevation Grid Param X-Cellsize X-Max X-Min Y-Cellsize Y-Max Y-Min Z-Cellsize Z-Max Z-Min	eters	6 2 3 7 60 729000 676200 300 6884900 6879200 50 1580.97 -4119.0	0 0 75 25
Conductivity X-coordinate Z-elevation Grid Param X-Cellsize X-Max X-Min Y-Cellsize Y-Max Y-Min Z-Cellsize Z-Max Z-Min Block Discret	ieation	6 2 3 7 60 729000 676200 300 6884900 6879200 50 1580.97 -4119.0	0 0 75 25
Conductivity X-coordinate Y-coordinate Z-elevation Grid Param X-Cellsize X-Max X-Min Y-Cellsize Y-Max Y-Min Z-Cellsize Z-Max Z-Min Block Discret Number of Discret	eters	6 2 3 7 60 729000 676200 300 6884900 6879200 50 1580.97 -4119.0	D D 75 25

Define the vertical extent of the model grid. In particular, ensure that the Z-Min value is sensible; in this example the original Z-Min elevation is excessively low, i.e. well beyond the penetration of the TEM system. The Z-Min value defines the elevation of the base of the 3D model. The kriging is performed within a rectangular prism, defined by the X- and Y- model extents, and by the Z-Max and Z-Min values.

1	Data Columns		
	Conductivity	6	
	X-coordinate	2	
	Y-coordinate	3	
	Z-elevation	7	
I	Grid Parameters		
	X-Cellsize	60	
	X-Max	729000	
	X-Min	676200	
	Y-Cellsize	300	
	Y-Max	6884900	
	Y-Min	6879200	
	Z-Cellsize	50	
	Z-Max	1600	
	Z-Min	900	
	Options		
,	Block Discretisation	()	
,	Number of Data	()	
,	Search Radius	()	
	Trimming Limits	()	

The basal elevation of the model (Z-Min value) is automatically transcribed to the Property Table on the Model Definitions form.

	Property Table (TEM Moments (linear))												
Num	ber of Units (incl. basem	ent) 2	Insert Unit		Delete Unit			🗌 Drape	Units				
	Unit	Property	Min	Max		Hetero	Cell Size	Base Elevation	Grid				
•	1 Unit_1	0.00	0.00	1000		v	50	900.00	石				
	2 Basement	0.00	0.00	0.00			0.00	0.00					

Now perform the kriging: click on *Run Kriging*. A DOS command window will open. The kriging may take a minute or two, depending on the model volume, cell dimensions, and spatial density of (conductivity,depth) points from the CDI file.

•	CDI 3	D-Interpolation (Kriging)
	Menu	
ſ	R	un Kriging
	S	ave Kriging PAR file
	L	oad Kriging PAR file
	C	opy Min/Max model values

When the kriging has completed, this message is displayed:

	×
()	Kriging finished the interpolated data will be loaded when saving the VP model.
	ОК

Finally, save the model

🖳 New VP mod	del VPview Version 3.0 (Build 0.0.3	.6)
Save Model	Save data Constraints	
	Model Definitions	

Choose a suitable model file name.

New model file	a. Contara -						X
00 × 10 × 05	(C:) Fullagar Geophysics	Products + VPem3D +	Documentation + 3D-	-Interpolation	✓ ✓ Search 31	D-Interpolation	٩
Organize 🔻 Ne	w folder					= •	0
🐌 Downloads	•	Name	Date modified	Туре	Size		
Recent Places ConeDrive	Π	📋 Model_limits.txt	3/05/2015 9:44 PM	Text Document	1 KB		
Ibraries Image: Documents Journal Music Pictures Image: Videos Image: Object of the second seco	E						
File name:	Model-from-CDIs.con						-
Save as type:	TEM Model files (*.con;*.mod;*	.txt)					•
Hide Folders					Save	Cance	el

Given a starting model based on CDIs or 1D inversions, it is usually desirable to normalise the forward calculations so that the VPem3D model property is as close as possible to (apparent or inverted) conductivity. As explained in Section 2.16, the VPem3D model property is actually time constant, which is proportional to conductivity.

Calculated data normalisation is controlled by the *DatNorm* parameter, defined in the *Advanced Model Options* section of the VPview *Model Definitions* form (see below). Normalisation is not applied if *DatNorm* < 0. The default value of *DatNorm* is -1.

¥ v	Pview 3	.5.0Bet	ta - bf5d40	4											- 🗆 X	
File	Run	Mo	del Con	straints	Data Plo	ot To	ools Help						Path = C:\Fulla	agar Geophy	vsics\Products\VPem3D\Documentation\3D-Interpolation\	
	Model Definitions Observed Data O													alculated Data View Model		
					Prope	rty Tab	ole (Regional n	nodel)					Control File Parameters			
	🖌 Uni		Sus	Min	Max	Cmin	Strike	Dip	Hetero	Weights	Cell Size	Colour	File Definitions		*	
•	1 Unit	_1	0.00	0.00	1.00E+03	0.00	0.00	0.00	1	On	50		Control File	Fwd_Calc.	ctl	
	2 Bas	ement	0.00	0.00	0.00E+00	0.00	0.00	0.00		Off			Regional Model	Model_Jun	ne-2016.con	
													Local Model	DOMMT		
													Data or PAR file	Spectremb Medel from	2_ppii_vreii.rAn	
													Inversion Output	Modernon		
													General Attribute	TEM Mem	ante (Linear)	
													Inversion Style	Heterogen	enis (Linear)	
													Iterations	0		
													Uncertainty	10		
													∆ Property	1000		
Mod	ol to Ma	Re	anional Mod		lumber of Lie	to 2				Impo		80.0	Advanced Option	ns	*	
MOC		w 110	-gional moa		amper or or					inage			Parameters		*	
					Region	al Mod	del Parameters	(input)					Parameter	Value		
	îtle ⁹ Model	genera	ted by VPvi	ew. 13/06/2	2016 11:52:5	4 AM							4 AEM Parame	eters		
	lalf-sp	ace -	,										Tx Momer	nt	6.720000E+005	
	Conduct	vity 0 r	mS/m		Eleva	tion 13	345.4 m		keep fixed ?	Yes		•	IX Radius	3	0.00	
	1odel [etails							·							
	East	min 6	76200		East	max 72	29000		X cell size	60						
	North	min 68	879200		North	max 68	884900		Y cell size	300						
	Cells/	row 88	80		Nr. of r	ows 19	9		DC Shift	0						
					Ad	vanced	Model Options					*				
	Back	0: initia	al forward ca	alculation		•	ELmin 0									
	Mask	apply d	lefault distr	nask'		•	Dist Maele									
1	MinEL	0: defa	ultbasal ele	evation		- (DatNom -	1)							

A section through the model after forward calculation without normalisation is shown below. The RMS misfit was 1340 pTms.



148

Diam'r															
VPv	iew 3.5.0B	eta - bf5d4	04											- 1	×
File	Run M	odel Co	netraints	Data Ple	ot To	ols Help					Path = C:\Fullagar Geophysics\Products\VPem3D\Documentation\3D-Interpolation				erpolation \
	Run	/Pxx from :	screen			0	bserved D)ata			Cal	Calculated Data View Model			
	Run	Pres from t	ile	Prope	erty Tabl	le (Regional	model)				Control File Parameters				
	Run	EmaxAir		×	Cmin	Strike	Dip	Hetero	Weights	Cell Size	Colour	File Definitions			
▶ 1	→ 1 Unit_1 0.00 0.00 1.00E+03 0.00 0.00 0.00 .00 .00 .00 Control								Control File	Fwd_Calc.ctl					
2	Basement	0.00	0.00	0.00E+00	0.00	0.00	0.00		Off	-		Regional Model	Model_Jun	e-2016.con	
												Local Model	DUMMY	10.010	
												Data or PAR file	spectremBz	_ppm_VPem.PAR	
												Inversion Output	Model-from	CDIs_nom.000	
												General Attribute	s		*
												Data Type (AEM)	TEM Mome	ents (Linear)	
												Inversion Style	Heterogene	eous Property	
												Iterations	10		
												Oncertainty	1000		
•					_	_					►	Δ Property	1000		
Model	to View R	egional Mo	del 🗸	Number of Ur	nits 2				Image	e Cell Size	30.0	Advanced Option	15		*
				Region	al Mod	lel Parameter	rs (input)					Parameters			*
Title	e						- (Parameter		Value	
VP N	Model gener	ated by VP	riew, 13/06/	2016 11:52:5	54 AM							Tx Momen	ters it	6.720000E+005	
Ha	lf-space -			_				7	_			Tx Radius	-	0.00	
Cor	nductivity [mS/m		Eleva	ation 13	45.4 m		keep fixed ?	? Yes		-				
Mo	del Detail	s			_			,							
	East min	576200		East	max 72	29000		X cell size	60						
	North min	5879200		North	max 68	384900		Y cell size	300						
	Cells/row	380		Nr. of I	rows 19)		DC Shift	0						
					_		_								
				Ad	vanced	Model Options	\$			_	*				
IBa	ack 0: init	ial forward o	alculation		<u> </u>	ELmin	0								
IMa	ask apply	default'dist	mask'			DistMask				_					
Min	EL 0: def	aultbasal e	levation		<u>.</u> (DatNorm	1)							

The forward calculation was then repeated, with DatNorm = 1.

The same section through the model after forward calculation with normalisation is shown below. The RMS misfit was reduced to 570 pTms.



16 APPENDIX F: VPem3D Downhole Data Proximity Weighting

Downhole or underground data are very sensitive to the conductivity of nearby model cells, especially the cell within which they reside. Cells which contain data points are termed "data cells" here. It is usually desirable to damp the conductivity derivatives of cells within a "radius of influence" around data cells; otherwise the inverted conductivity may be very localised at and near the data points. Therefore the user can impose data proximity weights during VPem3D heterogeneous unit inversion. Two types of data proximity weights are available: function-based weights and derivative-based weights. These are briefly described below.

Data proximity weights are computed for "new models" only, i.e. when *ibackg*=0 (Section 7.4). Data proximity weights are combined with depth, conductivity, Tx loop, and fixed cell weights and recorded in the output model file. When the starting model is "old", i.e. when *ibackg*≠0, the final weights are read from the model file.

16.1 Function-based data proximity weights

Function-based damping is controlled by two parameters, namely the radius of influence, ROI, and the baseline weight, w0. These parameters are (optionally) specified in the control file, on the record containing the Δ depth and Δ property parameters which govern perturbation size (Section 7.1). The syntax is

 $\Delta depth \Delta property W$

where W = ROI+w0

with ROI being the radius of influence in whole metres,

and w0 the baseline weight applied right at a data point ($0 \le w0 < 1$).

The two parameters are entered as a single floating point number; for example, for a radius of influence 20m and a baseline weight of 0.45, ROI+wO = 20.45. Thus ROI is restricted to integral metres. The weighting function is illustrated below for baseline weights of 0 and 0.5. The horizontal axis is scaled to represent the variation in weights over the entire radius of influence; r denotes distance from the centre of a cell containing one or more data points, i.e. data cell. If a cell lies within the ROI of more than one data cell, the smallest weight is adopted, i.e. the weight corresponding to the nearest data cell.

In the downhole TEM case, if the data include in-hole as well as off-hole anomalies, a non-zero "minimum weight" is recommended, i.e. a *User ROI* with non-zero baseline, to enable the conductivity of cells containing data points to vary. For example, *User ROI* = 150.05 means that the radius of influence is 150m, and the weight increases with distance (in accordance with the default proximity weighting curve below) from 0.05 at the data point to 1 at radius 150m.





Special cases:

1. <u>Default proximity weight curve</u>. If ROI and w0 are not specified in the control file, VPem3D applies default values:

Default ROI = 2.5 * DL, where DL is the diagonal dimension of model prisms

Default w0 = 0.05

The default weighting curve is illustrated below.



2. <u>No proximity weighting</u>. To disable data proximity weighting, set ROI = 0 in the control file. In this case the weight is unity everywhere. Setting w0 = 0.99 for any ROI has virtually the same effect. Thus the weighting becomes more pronounced as w0 decreases.

Setting ROI=0 also disables proximity weighting around fixed cells (Figure 2.11).

16.2 Derivative-based data proximity weights

Derivative-based damping of each model cell is controlled by its average sensitivity to the data, as described by Li & Oldenburg (2000). VPem3D can apply derivative-based proximity weights during heterogeneous inversions other than compact body inversions.

Derivative-based damping is triggered if the W parameter in the control file is between 0 and 1. The W parameter is specified on the record containing the Δ depth and Δ property parameters (Section 7.1). The syntax is

$\Delta \text{depth} \ \Delta \text{property} \ W$

The intensity of derivative-based damping is controlled by the value of W (0 < W < 1). The weights are inversely proportional to average sensitivity in cells with sensitivity > W*max{sensitivity}. A typical value for W in practice is 0.01. As W increases towards 1, the number of weighted model cells decreases and the effect of the weighting diminishes.

There is no default option for derivative-based proximity weights: if W is not specified, the default function-based weights defined above (Section 16.1) will be applied. Note also that function-based data proximity weights will be applied if W=1.0 (interpreted as ROI=1, w0=0), and no weights will be applied if W=0.

17 APPENDIX G: Example "Total Field" TEM Inversion

17.1 Introduction

This Appendix is intended as a guide for running VPem3D modelling and inversion of "total field" TEM data, as measured in sub-audio magnetic (SAM) surveys, using the VPview user interface. The application of VPem3D is illustrated step-by-step for an example dataset using a series of annotated images with explanatory notes. It should provide enough information to guide you as you work through one of your own datasets.

There are various ways to set up and run VPem3D inversion on "total field" TEM data. The example used here illustrates compact body (heterogeneous unit) inversion for fixed loop HeliSAM data. The starting model was a zero conductivity uniform half-space.

17.2 Computing resistive limit data

VPem3D operates on TEM resistive limit data. Therefore time decays must be integrated prior to VPem3D modelling and inversion. "Total field" TEM data are expected in TEM format as exported from Maxwell.

TEM File Create	ed by MAXWELL										
LINE:2650Emerge	ed INSTRUMENT:	SMARTEM DATATY	PE:TEM CONF	IG:FIXEDLOOP	DIP:-90.000	AZIMUTH:180.0	000 UNITS:(pT/	A) BFREQ:0.500	TXAREA:1.	000 LSIDE:1.00	a 0
OFFTIME:500.00	O ONTIME:500.0	00 DUTYCYCLE:5	50.000 TURNO	N:0.000 TURN	OFF:0.550 RX#	REAZ:-1.000 F	RXAREAX:-1.000	RXAREAY:-1.00	0 LOOP:2 T	XTURNS:1.000 B	FIELD:YES &
RXDIPOLE:YES T	KDIPOLE:NO TIM	IINGMARK: 500.55	50 DATE:26/0	2/2010 RECEI	VER:SMARTEM F	XSENSOR: Squid	1_JD433_JD423	TRANSMITTER:Ge	eonics &		
LOOP:Tx_loop_2	east &										
LV1X:3060.00 L	V1Y:4630.00 LV	1Z:302.97 &									
LV2X:3060.00 L	V2Y:6100.00 LV	2Z:304.80 &									
LV3X:3960.00 L	V3Y:6100.00 LV	3Z:301.75 &									
LV4X:3960.00 L	V4Y:4630.00 LV	4Z:302.67									
/TIMES(ms)=0.0	995,0.1245,0.1	540,0.1910,0.2	2375,0.2950,	0.3660,0.454	5,0.5645,0.70	05,0.8695,1.0	0800,1.3405,1.	6640,2.0660,2.	5645,3.184	0,3.9530,4.907	5,6.0925,7.5635,
/TIMESWIDTH (ms	=0.0250,0.031	0,0.0380,0.048	30,0.0590,0.	0740,0.0920,	0.1130,0.1410	,0.1750,0.217	70,0.2700,0.33	350,0.4160,0.51	160,0.6410,	0.7960,0.9880,	1.2270,1.5230,1.
EAST	NORTH	LEVEL	ELEV	STATION	COMPONENT	GAIN	NSTACKS	CURRENT	DELAY	NOISE	CH1
2650.000	4400.000	0.000	0.000	4400.000	Z	20.000	32.000	28.000	0.040	7.050708e-02	9.308700
2650.000	4400.000	0.000	0.000	4400.000	х	20.000	32.000	28.000	0.040	2.243731e-01	-6.474900
2650.000	4400.000	0.000	0.000	4400.000	Y	20.000	32.000	28.000	0.040	6.345461e-02	-4.101300
2650.000	4600.000	0.000	0.000	4600.000	Z	20.000	32.000	28.000	0.040	6.982963e-02	12.484000
2650.000	4600.000	0.000	0.000	4600.000	х	20.000	32.000	28.000	0.040	1.541877e-01	-10.468000
2650.000	4600.000	0.000	0.000	4600.000	Y	20.000	32.000	28.000	0.040	7.252344e-02	-7.621500
2650.000	4800.000	0.000	0.000	4800.000	Z	20.000	32.000	28.000	0.040	2.624838e-01	17.323000
2650.000	4800.000	0.000	0.000	4800.000	Y	20.000	32.000	28.000	0.040	5.768154e-02	-2.631100
2650.000	4800.000	0.000	0.000	4800.000	х	20,000	32.000	28,000	0.040	2.496894e-01	-4.135500

First few lines of a fixed loop TEM file generated by Maxwell. Tx loop vertices (LVnX, LVnY, LVnZ) are included in the header.

	VPv	iew3_0.	0.3.6g	12	- 5		62		7
Γ	File	Run	Model	Constraints	Data	Plot	Tools	Help	
Г			Model D	Definitions	P	repare l	PAR file		•
					Р	repare l	Noments	file	
					R	otate D	TM grid		5

Accessing the data conversion programs under the VPview Data menu.

Data Plot Tools Help				
Prepare PAR/DATA file	►	ta		
Prepare TEM Moments file	•		Airborne	
Rotate DTM grid			Ground and Do	ownhole

Because it employs a fixed transmitter (loop or dipole), HeliSAM is treated as a ground TEM data set.

Prepare Moments Tool			_		×	
File Start Conversion						
Select Data Files		Input Files				
Open ← → → ↑ <mark>- </mark> « OS (C:) → GAP_Geophysic	s → Forr	estania_HeliSAM → 1 TEM File Total, TFEM o	only	ٽ ~	Search 1 TEM File	۲ Total, TFEM ک
Organize 🔻 New folder						?
E Pictures	* ^	Name	Date	modified	Туре	Size
🐉 Dropbox	- 64	L3_TFEM_20171009.tem	9/10	/2017 3:38 AM	TEM File	2,293 KB
SAGA_Workshop_data ConeDrive	1	Type: TEN Size: 2.23 Date mod				
💻 This PC						
Desktop File name:	~			~	TEM files (*.tem) Open	✓ Cancel

Select the appropriate TEM file for conversion.

Yrepare Moments Tool	_		×
File Start Conversion			
lnput Files			
✓ C:\GAP_Geophysics\Forrestania_HeliSAM\1 TEM File Total, TFEM only\L3_	TFEM_2017	71009.tem	
Data			
Channel Range 1 - nmax Axial Convention	Positive	Up	-
Line Spacing 100 SAM Data 🖂	3	Advanc	ed 🗌
Coordinate Rotation			
Local Origin: Easting 0 Local Origin: Northing	0		
Survey Line Bearing (°) 90 Add Local Origin	No		-
Calculate	e Line Bearin	ng from Da	ita 🗌

Select the desired TEM channels for integration. Specify the line spacing and identify the data type as "SAM", aka sub-audio magnetics aka "total field". Lines were flown north-south for this survey, so no coordinate rotation is required. Launch TEM2Mom to convert the data to resistive limits.

```
~
>>>> WARNING (TEM2Mom):
    VPEM2 output format *was not* requested - but
    this format should be used for Fixed Loop or Downhole data.
    The input TEM file specifies survey type = FL
    Therefore output format will be VPEM2 not VPEM.
 info: Tx loop vertices in TEM file are defined clockwise.
 info: Tx loop area {exact}
                             950142.502451569
output FL as VPEM2 format
 info: no. of X component records read:
                                            0
 info: no. of Y component records read:
                                            0
 info: no. of Z component records read:
                                          3586
Success!
Output moment file:
TEM2Mom_2017-11-21_0.mom
Succesfully created:
TEM2Mom_2017-11-21_0.PAR
```

Scroll through the messages, but generally the appearance of the word "Success!" is a good sign.

TEM2Mom writes a moment (.XYZ) file, containing resistive limit data, and VPview creates a parameter (.PAR) file defining the format of the moment file. The first few lines of the XYZ file are shown below. The time integration range is recorded in the moment file header. For fixed loop surveys, the Tx loop geometry is defined directly below the header.

```
/ Processed from TEM sources: (9/11/2020 - 9:10 AM)
/ C:\GAP Geophysics\Forrestania HeliSAM\1 TEM File Total, TFEM only\L3 TFEM 20171009.tem
/!!IntegrationTimeWindow #VPEM2 (start-end time in milliseconds):
                                                               0.2080 116.8750
/TEM2Mom : version = v3.7.25 dev [3.0725] build date = Sep 26 2020 build time = 10:14:00
lic_var = 1(mlm)
/DataType = SAM: 0
/ConfigurationType = FL
/Across-line prism dimension: 100.0 (m) Along-line prism dimension: 19.0 (m)
/Data elevation min: 414.6 (m)
/Loop dimension
                : 974.8 (m)
/Data easting min & max: 747792.01 749727.09 Data northing min & max: 6414803.42
6418192.26
/N-S survey lines without rotation: Yes
/Model easting min & max: 747550.00 749950.00 Model northing min & max: 6414542.50
6418456.50
LOOP_DEF DEFAULTLOOP 44
749241.24 6416854.62
                           386.85
749247.59 6416892.55
                           387.21
749238.18 6416900.95
                           386.96
749036.62 6416901.23
                           382.69
749033.64 6416902.27
                           382.66
748987.24 6416893.37
                           382.06
748909.24 6416900.02
                           381.42
748788.19 6416896.11
                           378.54
748722.18 6416904.28
                           376.49
```

The resistive limits are recorded in the .XYZ file below the loop geometry. RXX, RXY, RXZ are the sensor coordinates.

749237.45	6416214.84	383.09			
749239.69	6416277.94	383.16			
749241.73	6416286.53	383.27			
749244.41	6416316.33	383.44			
749240.85	6416487.94	384.75			
749240.91	6416488.46	384.75			
RXX	RXY	RXZ	RLT	PROXYSTN	RLTE
LINE 9700	LOOP=DEFAULTLOOP				
749713.911	6414811.777	441.593	78.697252	1.000	0.000000
749713.205	6414828.482	441.098	83.477269	2.000	0.000000
749712.097	6414845.671	440.633	76.761112	3.000	0.000000
749710.670	6414863.493	440.285	77.513168	4.000	0.000000
749709.473	6414881.557	439.476	111.813311	5.000	0.000000
749708.746	6414900.286	438.571	78.642543	6.000	0.000000
749708.568	6414919.639	437.756	61.941805	7.000	0.000000
749709.365	6414939.152	437.052	62.487086	8.000	0.000000
749710.927	6414959.091	436.826	66.687869	9.000	0.000000
749712.404	6414979.272	436.853	82.836927	10.000	0.000000
749713.364	6414998.671	437.058	103.821349	11.000	0.000000
749713.714	6415017.519	437.984	74.765676	12.000	0.000000

The "total field" resistive limit data are recorded in the column labelled RLT. This moment file is in #VPEM2 format. A different moment file format, denoted #VPEM#, is used for moving loop surveys, as described in Section 7.2.

The VPem3D parameter file is shown below. The error column is labelled RLTE. In this case the RLTE values are all zero because the standard deviation was not computed by TEM2Mom.

```
#VPEM2
TEM2Mom_2020-11-09_1_MOM.XYZ
6
-1
4 RLT
5 PROXYSTN
6 RLTE
```

17.3 Create a starting model (no DTM grid available)

Launch the Create New Model utility:

L	🗶 VPview 3.6.1DevAlpha - d58f4f1									
File	е	Run	Model	Constraints	Data	Plot	Tools	Help		
			Load Model							
			Exp	Export Model 🕨						
		Unit	Ed	Edit Model						
•	1	Host	Cre	Create New Model						
	2	Basem	Subcell Homogenous Model							
	-	2000	Apply Weighting to Heterogenous Model							

Select the TEM Moments (Linear) Data Type:

New	VP	mod	el
	•••		

Save Model	Heterogeneous Property
	Model Lay
Data Type	
Magnetic Mag Gradient Mag Remanent Gravity Grav Gradient TEM Moments	
VPem1D	(linear)

If intending to run an unconstrained inversion, starting model construction can be expedited using default parameters recorded in the moment data (.XYZ) file. However, fully "manual" model construction is illustrated here.

Basement is inert in VPem3D inversions, so insert an active unit overlying Basement:

New VP model				-		Х
Save Model Heterogeneous Propert	y .					
Model L	ayers		Model E	Extents		•
		Model Parameters				
Data Type TEM Moments (linear)	Title VP Model generated by VPvie	ew, 21/11/2017 9:35:48 AM				
Half-space	Advanced Options					
Property 0	IBack 0: initial	forward calculation	, MinEL	0: default basal elevation	1	•
Elevation 0	IMask apply de	efault 'distmask'	, ELmin	0		
keep fixed ? Yes 🔹	DistMask 0		DatNorm	No		
	Propert	ty Table (TEM Moments (linear))			
Number of Units (incl. basement)	Insert Unit	Delete Unit			🗌 Drape	Units
Unit Property Mir	n Max C	Cmin Strike Di	b Hetero	Cell Size E	ase Elevation	Grid
▶ 1 Basement 0.00 0.0	0.00 0.00	.00 0.00 0.0	0	0.00 0	.00	

Define the active unit parameters:

New V	'P model									_		\times
Save	Model Het	erogeneous Pro	perty									
		Mod	lel Layers					Model E	xtents			•
						del Parameters						
Data TEM N	Type Moments (linear)	Title VP Mo	del generated	l by VPview, 21/1	1/2017 9:35:48 AM						
⊢ Half-	space		Adva	nced Optic	ons							
	Property 0			IBack	0: initial forward	calculation	•	MinEL	0: default basal elev	ation		•
	Elevation 0			IMask	apply default 'di	stmask'	•	ELmin	0			
k	eep fixed ? Y	es [•	DistMask	0			DatNorm	No			
					Property Table	(TEM Moments	(linear))					
Numbe	er of Units (incl. L	basement) 2		Inse	ert Unit	Del	ete Unit			J	Drape	Units
	Unit	Property	Min	Max	Cmin	Strike	Dip	Hotero	Cell Size	Base	Elevation	Grid
▶ 1	Host	0.00	0.00	1.E9	0.00	0.00	0.00		25.1	-600	$\mathbf{>}$	
2	Basement	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00		0.00	0.00		

Choose a very high maximum conductivity when, as in this case, the intention is to run compact body inversion. Check the "Hetero" box in order to sub-cell the Host unit; otherwise the model cells will extend from the ground surface to the base of the model. Cell Size of 25.1 means that the shallowest cell will be 25m thick, and all underlying cells will increase successively in thickness by a factor of 1.1. The model base will be horizontal, at an elevation of -600m.

The model limits, ground surface (DTM), and prism dimensions are defined on the Model Extents form.

New VP model	– 🗆 X
Save Model Heterogeneous Property	
Model Layers	Model Extents
	From File
Select File	
Load Data	Grid Data Reset to Data Limits
	^

When no DTM (either grid or ASCII x,y,z file) is available, VPview creates a model with a horizontal upper surface. The model extents, prism dimensions (cell sizes), and ground surface elevation can be entered at the bottom of the Model Extents form:

		Minimum	Maximum	Cell Size	Cells per Row		
	Northina	6414550.00	6418450.00	50.00	78	Maximum Elevation	380
	Easting	747550.00	749950.00	100.00	24	Minimum Elevation	380
Moder Limits							

The HeliSAM survey lines were flown north-south at a spacing of 100m, with the sensor at a height of about 40m. Therefore, the across-line resolution (hence E-W Cell Size) is 100m. At a height of 40m, the anomaly produced by a dipole on the surface is about 100m wide, so along-line sampling at 50m intervals is adequate; hence the N-S Cell Size. If surficial conductors were of interest, then a smaller along-line Cell Size could be desirable. However, in this case the conductors of interest are buried to significant depth, so 50m along-line sampling is more than sufficient.

The (average) ground surface elevation is adopted as the elevation for the top of the homogeneous half-space which (optionally) contributes a background response. In this case a background response should be included, to account for conductive regolith. The half-space conductivity can be fixed or it can be optimised by VPem3D. When, as in this case, it is free to vary, the user need only provide a positive seed value. The unit is mS/m. If no background is required, set the Property to zero.

erogeneous Property
Model Layers
К
r) VP Model
Advand

Finally, save and name the model.

New VP model					
Save Model	Heterogene				
13					

VPem3D is used to generate a heterogeneous model; a command window opens for this reason after *Save Model* has been selected.

17.4 Create a control file

A control file is required in order to run VPem3D. The VPview *Create New Model* utility will optionally create a control file for a forward calculation after a starting model has been constructed.

More generally, if a control file does not already exist, it can be created using the New VP control file utility under the File menu.

P VPview Version 3.0 (Build 0.0.3.6)						
File	Run	Model	Constraints	Data	Plot	
1	Open VP control file					
	New VP control file					
	Save VP control file					
	Exit					

First select the project directory and choose a name for the control file. The control file extension is CTL. In the illustration the control file already exists.

Select new VP control file					
Correction VPview_VPem3D_AngloGold_Spect	rem	_example_run → → ↔ Search VPview_VP	em3D_Angl 🔎		
Organize 🔻 New folder			i - 🕡		
🔄 Recent Places	*	Name	Date modified		
📜 Downloads		AngloGold_Het_unit_inversion_files	13/04/2015 9:37 AN		
🔚 Libraries		🕌 ReRun 2	21/02/2015 5:48 PN		
Documents		VPview_Geosoft_files_etc 2	20/02/2015 3:05 PN		
d) Music		model_starting_het.CTL	0/01/2015 7:25 PN		
Pictures	Ξ	model_starting_het_20150130~193043.CTL 1	2/04/2015 2:33 AN		
Videos		I subcell_20150303~133955.CTL	3/03/2015 1:39 PM		
P Computer					
S3A9917D006 (C:)					
	Ŧ	< III.	۰.		
File name: model_starting_het.CTL					
Save as type: ctl files (*.ctl)			-		
) Hide Folders		Save	Cancel		

Click on a model file label to open a browse window.

Control File Parameters					
File Definitions	File Definitions				
Control File	model_starting_het2.CTL				
Regional Model					
Local Model					
Data or PAR file					
Inversion Output					

Select a starting conductivity model.



The starting model can be regarded as either regional or local. The text box for the other model can be left blank. Select the appropriate PAR file in the same fashion: click on the label to open a browse window.

		Control File Parameters				
	File Definitions		*			
	Control File	model_starting_het2.CTL				
	Regional Model	model_starting.con				
	Local Model					
\bigcirc	Data or PAR file					
	Inversion Output	N ²				

The output model file will usually not already exist. Type in a name for the output file. The extension is arbitrary, but VPview recognises *.CON files as conductivity models.

Control File Parameters			
File Definitions	File Definitions		
Control File	model_starting_het2.CTL		
Regional Model model_starting.con			
Local Model			
Data or PAR file	example_spectremBz_VPem.PAR		
Inversion Output	model_Spectrem.out		

Now define *General Options* settings. Use the drop down menu to select *Data Type*. TEM Moments (Linear) is the appropriate *Data Type* for most downhole TEM inversion runs.

General Options				
Data Type	TEM Moments (Linear)			
Inversion Style	Defines the data type (igrav)	- A		
Iterations				
Uncertainty				
∆ Property				

Use the drop down menu to select *Inversion Style*. Compact body inversion, which is a form of heterogeneous inversion, is selected here.

General Attribut	es	*
Data Type (TEM)	TEM Moments (Linear)	-
Inversion Style	Heterogeneous Property (compact body)	
Iterations	Basement only	
Uncertainty	Geometry Inversion	
∆ Property	Heterogeneous Property Stochastic Heterogeneous	
Advanced Optio	Stochastic Basement	
Field parameter	Heterogeneous Property (increase only) Heterogeneous Property (compact body)	

Set Iterations to zero for an initial forward calculation.

General Attribut	General Attributes					
Data Type (TEM)	TEM Moments (Linear)	•				
Inversion Style	Heterogeneous Property (compact body)	•				
Iterations	0					
Uncertainty						
∆ Property						

Define values for the *Uncertainty* (in pTms/A) and the Δ *Property* (maximum conductivity change per iteration, in mS/m). Δ *Property* is normally set very high for compact body inversion.

General Attributes *				
Data Type	TEM Moments (Linear)	-		
Inversion Style	Heterogeneous Property (compact body)	-		
Iterations	0			
Uncertainty	1			
∆ Property	100000			

In the *Advanced Options*, use the drop down menus to choose *Downhole Data*, *SAM Data*, and *DC Level* settings. A loop transmitter was used for the example HeliSAM data set. For regional models, -101 is the default setting for *DC Level*. This fixes the *DC Level*, which is added to all calculated data, to the value recorded at the end of the regional model file; it is almost always zero for TEM modelling. [The normal *DC Level* setting for local models is -102, to fix the *DC Level* to the value recorded at the end of the local model file.] The *Body Radius* (optional, for compact inversion) and *User ROI* (radius of influence of data, for calculation of weights) have no effect on forward modelling and so can be left blank.

Advanced Options				
Downhole Data	No	•		
SAM Data	Loop Tx	•		
DC Level	From regional model, retain cells (-101)	•		
Body Radius	0			
User ROI	0			

Define the ambient geomagnetic field in the Parameters table:

Parameters		
Parameter	Value	
Magnetic Field		
Declination	-0.2	
Inclination	-66.09	
Intensity	58500	

When all parameters have been entered, save the new control file using the option under File.

-	Priew Version 3.0 (Build 0.0.3.6)						
	File	Run	Model	Constraints	Data	Plot	
	Open VP control file						
	New VP control file						
	Save VP control file						
		Exit		3			

17.5 Performing a forward calculation

Before launching an inversion it is always desirable to run a forward calculation, in order to examine the starting model, check loop geometry and data locations, and assess the initial fit between observed and calculated data. In cases when a background response is calculated, an initial forward calculation also allows the user to examine the background response if the starting model is uniformly zero.

If you had exited, restart VPview and select the "Open VP control file" option under the File menu.

VPview Version 3.0 (Build 0.0.3.5)			
ile Run Model Constraints Data Plot	Tools Help		
Open VP control file	Observed Data	Calculated Data	View Model
New VP control file	roperty Table		Control File Parameters
Save VP control file	-	File Definitions	
	-	Control File	
Restart		Regional Model	
Exit		Local Model	
		Data or PAR file	
		Inversion Output	
If you previously exited VPview	v after you did a "Save Model",	General Attributes	
this is how you re-load the mo	del and resume from where you left	off. Data Type	
		Inversion Style	
		Iterations	
		A Research	
Model to View Number of Units	Imag	ge Cell Size Advanced Options	
Active	Model Parameters	DC Level	
Title		Self Demag	
		Body Adjust	
Property Elevation	keep fixed 2	User ROI	
		Tx moment	
Model Details	X coll cizo	Field parameters	
East may North may	Y cell size	Parameter	Value
Cells/row Nr. of rows	DC Shift	Magnetic Field	
		Magnetic Gradient	t
Advan	ced Model Options	Gravity Gradient	
IBack	ELmin		
	DistMask		
Mask 👻			

Choose the desired VP control file.

🖳 VPview Ver	rsion 3.0 (Build 0.0.3.5)	
File Run	Model Constraints Data Plot Tools Help	
(Madel Definitions	View Model
	ng Open	ers
	Computer + DATA (M:) + example_run	✓ 4 Search example_run
	Organize ▼ New folder	
	🛜 Libraries 🔷 Name	Size
	Documents	ng het.CTL 1.KB
	J Music	
	E Pictures	*
	Videos	·
	Homegroup	*
	Computer	
	System (C)	
	DATA (D:)	
Model to Vie	BD-RE Drive (E:)	
	BD-RE Drive (F:)	A
Title	If you previously exited VPview after	r you did a "Save Model",
	Red TOSH 2TB usb3 - Tahune (L) this is how you re-load the model and	nd resume from where you left off.
Half-sp	📾 DATA (M:)	
Prop	🖟 example_run	
Model [🕌 images 🗸 🗸 🗸	4
East r	File name: model starting het CTI	Control files (* ctl)
East n	include_statung_reactic	
Cells/r		Open Cancel
	Advanced Model Online	
	Advanced model Oppons	

VPview displays the model file header information and control file settings. Cells in the Host unit are 100m E-W x 50m N-S.

File Run Model Constraints Data Plot Tools Help Path = C:\GAP_Geophysics\Forestania_Hel\SAM\1 TEM File Total, TFEM only\																
Model Definitions Observed Data									ata	Calculated Data View Model						
Property Table (Regional model)													Control File Parameters			
	🖌 Unit		Cond	Min	Max	Cmin	Strike	Dip	Hetero	Weights	Cell Size	Colour	File Definitions		*	
•	Host		0.00	0.00	1.00E+09	0.00	0.00	0.00	1	-	25.1		Control File Fwd	_Calc.ctl		
	Base	ement	0.00	0.00	0.00E+00	0.00	0.00	0.00		-	-		Regional Model Form	estania.con		
												_	Local Model DUM	MMY		
													Data or PAR file TEN	12Mom_2017-10-09_2_edited.PAR		
													Inversion Output Form	estania.000		
													General Attributes		*	
													Data Type TEN	M Moments (Linear)	•	
													Inversion Style Hete	erogeneous Property (compact body)	•	
													Iterations 0			
													Uncertainty 1			
•												- F	Δ Property 100000			
Mod	el to Viev	N Re	gional Mod	el - N	umber of Uni	ts 2	7			Imag	e Cell Size	50.0	Advanced Options		*	
													Downhole Data No	Downhole Data No		
	-1				Region	al Mode	l Parameter	s (input)					SAM Data Loo	p Tx		
	tie Model (genera	ted by VPvie	ew 19/11/2	017 7:39:52	PM							DC Level From	DC Level From regional model, retain cells (-101)		
	alf-ena		,										Self Demag Off		· ·	
	onductiv	vity 1 r	nS/m		Eleva	tion 380	m		keep fixed ?	No		-	User ROI			
												Parameters		*		
	East r	nin 7/	7550		- East	nav 7/19	950		X call siza	100			Parameter	Value		
	North	min 64	14550		North	nav 641	8450		Y cell size	50			4 Magnetic Field			
	Cells/n	nw 24	1		Nr.of.n				DC Shift	0			Declination	-0.20		
	Colla/In	-	·			//			DC Onic	-			Intensity	58500.00		

If the saved model parameter and control settings are all acceptable, launch VPem3D using the "Run VPxx from file" option under the *Run* menu. Iterations should be zero for a forward calculation.



If some of the settings have been edited, but not saved, launch VPem3D using the "Run VPxx from screen" option.



VPem3D will run in a command window.

After the forward calculation has completed, load the model and data using the *Load Model* option under the Model menu, as shown.



When the model first loads, the ground topography is displayed in the left panel; different quantities can be selected for display from the drop down menu above the LH panel. The observed "total field" resistive limit (RLT) is displayed below. Display the data locations using the *Plot/Stations (in plan)* option; these are represented as black dots on the LH panel.

Plot Tools Help		
Downhole Stations (in section)		Calcula
TEM Data (in profile)	- Inverted Model	
Stations (in plan)	Observed Data File	
Transmitters (in plan)	Model Response Block	6
Emax/Emax Air CDIs	2392.5 0=0	0_0

Display the Tx loop using the *Plot/Transmitters (in plan)* option; the loop is traced in red on the LH panel.



The black line on the LH panel shows the position of the vertical section through the model which is displayed in the right hand panel. Its position can be adjusted using the scroll bar beside the LH panel. Toggle buttons in the top LH corner of the VPview window switch the display line from E-W to N-S orientation. Oblique sections can be displayed by clicking and dragging the red and green knobs at either end of the section line. The observed (black) and calculated (red) data are plotted above the model section at right when the *Profile* box is checked. Note that VPview interpolates data over the entire model area; therefore the profiles should be interpreted with caution.



The *Calculated RLT* can be selected for display via the drop down menu above the LH panel. In this case the calculated data is purely the background response from a homogeneous half-space. The colour assignment can be adjusted by editing the minimum and maximum values at the ends of the colour bar.

166



17.6 Running a "total field" TEM inversion

Once satisfied, in light of the forward calculation, that the data and model have been input correctly, prepare to run inversion:

- the output model from the forward calculation becomes the input model for inversion; this obviates the need to re-run the forward calculation since the calculated data are recorded at the end of the model file. [For large models and large data sets, skipping a forward calculation re-run can save appreciable time.]
- specify the number of iterations to perform; sometimes a single iteration of compact body inversion is sufficient to define a volume of interest.
- set the uncertainty level in the data; here a notional uniform value of 1 pTms/A is assumed.
- set the maximum permitted change in property value per iteration (mS/m). Δ Property is usually very large for compact body inversion; here it is 1 x 10⁵ mS/m.
- likewise, the maximum conductivity (upper bound) is normally extremely large in the active unit for compact body inversion; here it is 10⁹ mS/m.

From examination of the HeliSAM data, a south dip can be interpreted from the most intense part of the anomaly (in the NW corner of the loop). It is often advantageous to communicate prior knowledge of dip and strike by defining a preferred orientation. In effect VPem3D constrains induced current to flow in planes parallel to the preferred orientation. In this case the preferred strike and dip were defined as 90° and 50° respectively. The preferred strike and dip are read from the model file header (shown below); the values are ignored unless preceded by negative number (-1 in this case):

```
#VPEM3D#
VP Model generated by VPview, 19/11/2017 7:39:52 PM
  747550.000 749950.000
                          6414550.000
                                       6418450.000
 100.00000
             50.00000
                                   25.10000
         -2
                     1
                               1
0.000000E+00 0.000000E+00 0.100000E+10 -1 90 50 Nost
0.000000E+00 0.000000E+00 0.000000E+00 0.000000E+00 0.000000E+00 Basement
   380.00
             12.496 0 0.124963E+02
     0 0
               0.00
 2
```

1.dear																
VP	view 3.7.3dev	- 6a126c8													- 0	×
File	Run Mod	el Constra	ints Data	Plot Tool	s Help							Path	C:\GAP_Geophysics	Forrestania_	HeliSAM\1 TEM File Total, TFEI	M only∖
	Mod	el Definitions			V	iew Model										
					Prope	rty Table (Re	egional model)							Control F	ile Parameters	
	Unit	Cond	Min	Мах	Pref Ort	Strike	Dip	Hetero	Cell Dz	Weights	Exp Fac	Colour	File Definitions			¥
▶ 1	Host	0.00	0.00	10000000	Yes	90.00	50.00	1	25	-			Control File	Compact_	preferred_demo.ctl	
2	Basement	0.00	0.00	0.00	No	0.00	0.00				10.00%		Regional Model	Forrestania	a_preferred.000	
													Local Model	DUMMY		
													Data or PAR file	TEM2Mon	n_2017-10-09_2_edited.PAR	
													Inversion Output	Forrestania	a_compact_preferred_201109.02	20
													General Attribut	es		*
													Data Type	TEM Mon	nents (Linear)	-
													Inversion Style	Heteroger	neous Property (compact body)	•
													Iterations 20			
													Uncertainty 1			
													∆ Property	100000		
													Advanced Options			
4									Downhole Data No					-		
Model	o View Regi	onal Model	Number o	f Units: 2					Image Cell Size: 50.0 SAM Data Loop Tx					-		
					Input M	odel Param	eters (Regional	I)					DC Level	From reg	ional model, retain cells (-101)	•
Mode	l Details												Body Radius	0		
	Title	VP Model gen	erated by VPvie	ew, 19/11/201	7 7:39:52 PM								User ROI	0		
East	Minimum (m)	747550		Ea	st Maximum (n	n) 749950			X cell size (m	100			Parameters			*
North	Minimum (m)	6414550		Nort	h Maximum (n	n) 6418450			Y cell size (m	50			Parameter		Value	
Half-s	pace												4 Magnetic Fie	bld		
Condi	uctivity mS/m	12.496			Elevation (m) 380			Keep Fixed	No		•	Declinatio	on -	-0.20	
Mode	Options												Intensity	1	58500.00	
	Background Re	esponse Flag	2: initial forwa	ard then from de	erivatives	•	Prism Bas	se Elevation (m)	0							
	Distance	Masking Flag	apply default	'distmask'		•	Radius	of Influence (m)	0							
	Pri	m Base Flag	0: default bas	al elevation		•	Data Scaling F	actor (optional)	-1							

If any fields in the control file have been edited, select "Run VPxx from screen" to start the VPem3D inversion. Otherwise, launch VPem3D via "Run VPxx from file" to use the parameters saved in the *.CTL file.

Run	Model	Constraints	Data					
F	Run VPxx fi	rom screen						
F	Run VPxx from file							
F	Run EmaxA	لية						

Details of the inversion, including data misfit, are displayed in a command window and recorded in a LOG file. The LOG file has the same name as the Inversion Output file, with extension .LOG.

In this case the inversion stalls after 6 iterations. This is not unusual in general for VPem3D, and especially for compact body inversion which is sometimes used simply to define a "volume of interest".

After inversion has completed, read the model and data into VPview using the *Load Model* option under the Model menu.

Mo	del	Constraints	Data					
	Loa	ad Model						
	Ехр	ort model	6					
	Edit model							
Create new model								

When the model first loads, the ground topography is displayed in the left panel and a vertical section through the centre of the inverted model is displayed in the right panel. The user can toggle between section views of the starting (Initial) and output (Inverted) models using the drop-down menu above the RH panel. The black line in the LH panel shows the position of the vertical section; it can be adjusted using the scroll bar, just right of the image. The button in the top LH corner of the

VPview window toggles the display line from E-W to N-S orientation. Oblique sections can be displayed by clicking and dragging the red and green knobs at either end of the section line on the LH panel.



The compact inversion has defined a steeply dipping conductor, striking approximately E-W, below the NW corner of the Tx loop. Its depth to top in the section displayed above is about 220m. The plan below is a slice through the model at an elevation of -57.5m; the ground surface is at RL \sim 380m.



Some details of the compact inversion are recorded in the CBN file, including the coordinates of the "seed" cell for each iteration.

#LIXCBN,	XSEED,	YSEED,	ZSEED,	RAD,	NKEEP	, IED	GE, NCMAX,	ITER	, RMS,	CHI2
1088	748300.00	6416825.00	11.03	-999.00	56	0	125	1 (0.301073D+03	0.906198D+05
1088	748300.00	6416825.00	-50.86	-999.00	72	0	125	2	0.263696D+03	0.695161D+05
1089	748400.00	6416825.00	-50.86	-999.00	105	0	125	3 (0.229468D+03	0.526409D+05
1012	747900.00	6416675.00	11.03	-999.00	113	0	125	4	0.196584D+03	0.386346D+05
1614	748100.00	6417925.00	11.03	-999.00	51	0	125	5 (0.180639D+03	0.326215D+05
1614	748100.00	6417925.00	11.03	-999.00	29	0	250	6	0.178124D+03	0.317194D+05